Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

+ *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.

+ *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.

+ *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.

+ *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter `http://books.google.com` durchsuchen.

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

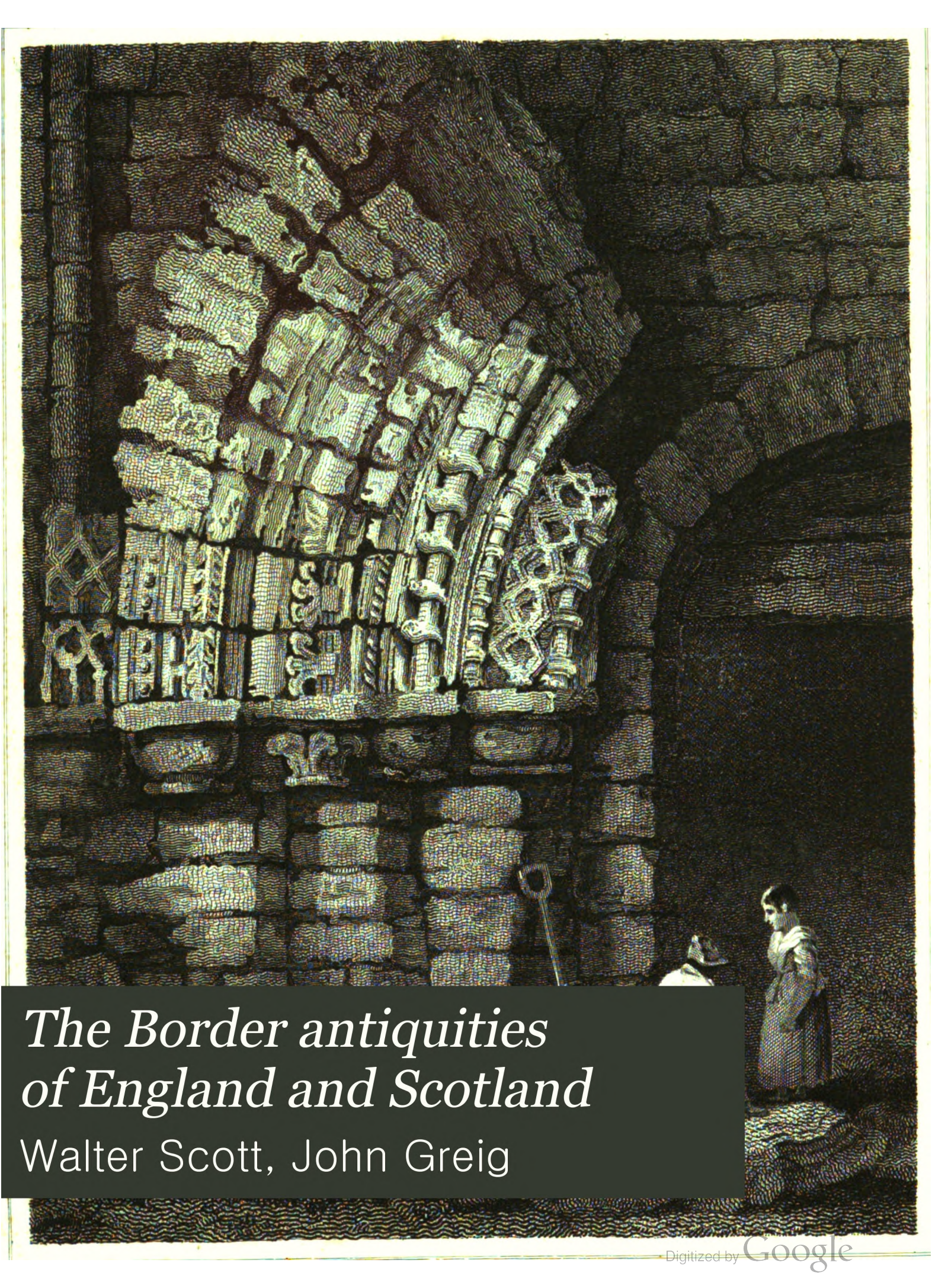
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

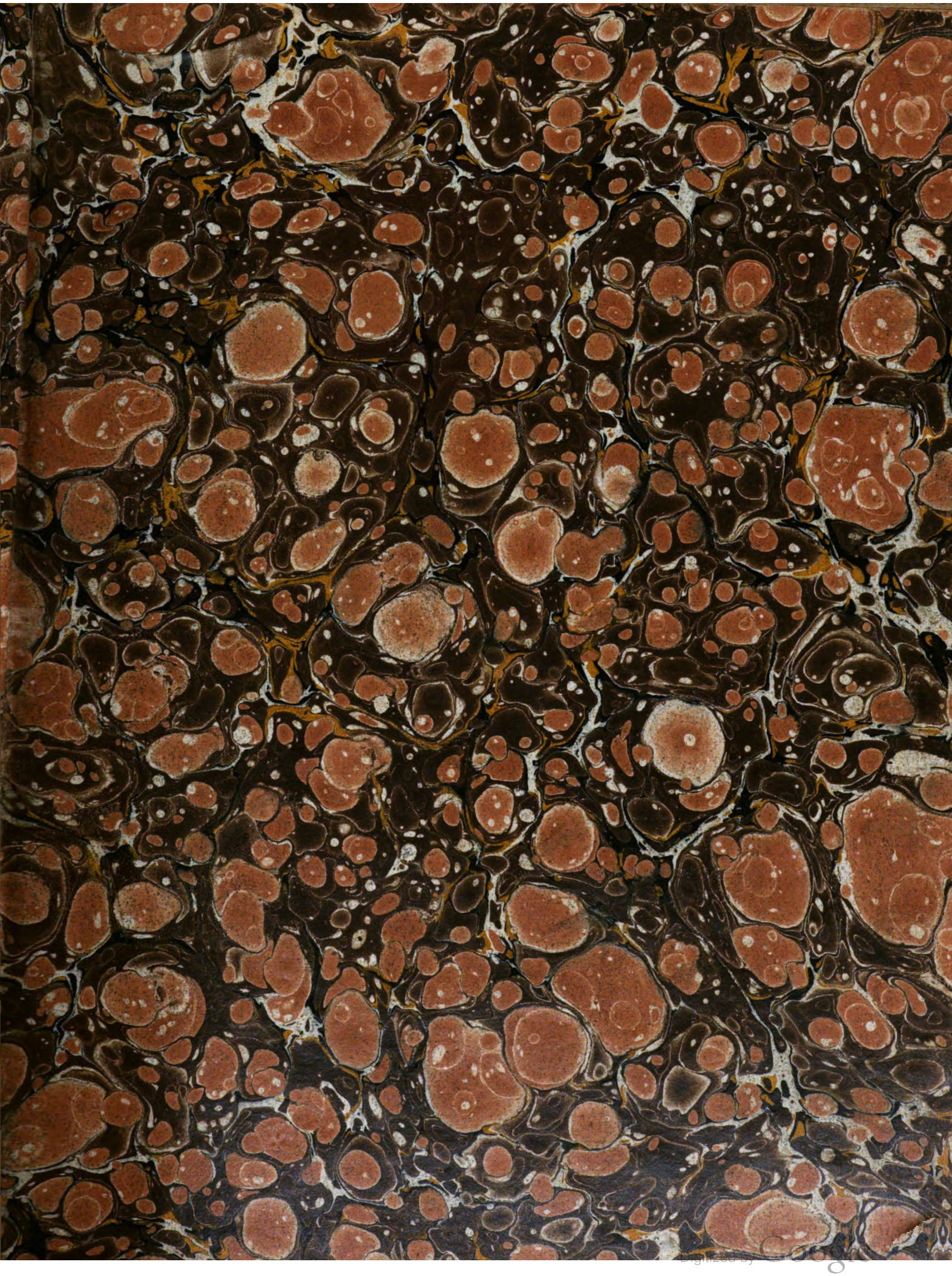


The Border antiquities of England and Scotland

Walter Scott, John Greig

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

Elizabeth Louisa Hope.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE BORDER ANTIQUITIES OF England & Scotland

Comprising Specimens of the

ARCHITECTURE, SCULPTURE,

AND OTHER VESTIGES OF FORMER AGES,

Accompanied with

Descriptive Sketches Biographical Remarks,

AND

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS THAT HAVE OCCURED IN THIS INTERESTINIG PART OF

GREAT BRITAIN.

VOL. II.

LYNDSEARN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

BORDER ANTIQUITIES

OF

ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND;

COMPRISING

SPECIMENS OF ARCHITECTURE AND SCULPTURE,

AND OTHER VESTIGES OF FORMER AGES,

ACCOMPANIED BY DESCRIPTIONS.

TOGETHER WITH

ILLUSTRATIONS OF REMARKABLE INCIDENTS IN BORDER HISTORY AND TRADITION, AND ORIGINAL POETRY.

BY WALTER SCOTT, ESQ.

VOL. II.

AB 2436/2

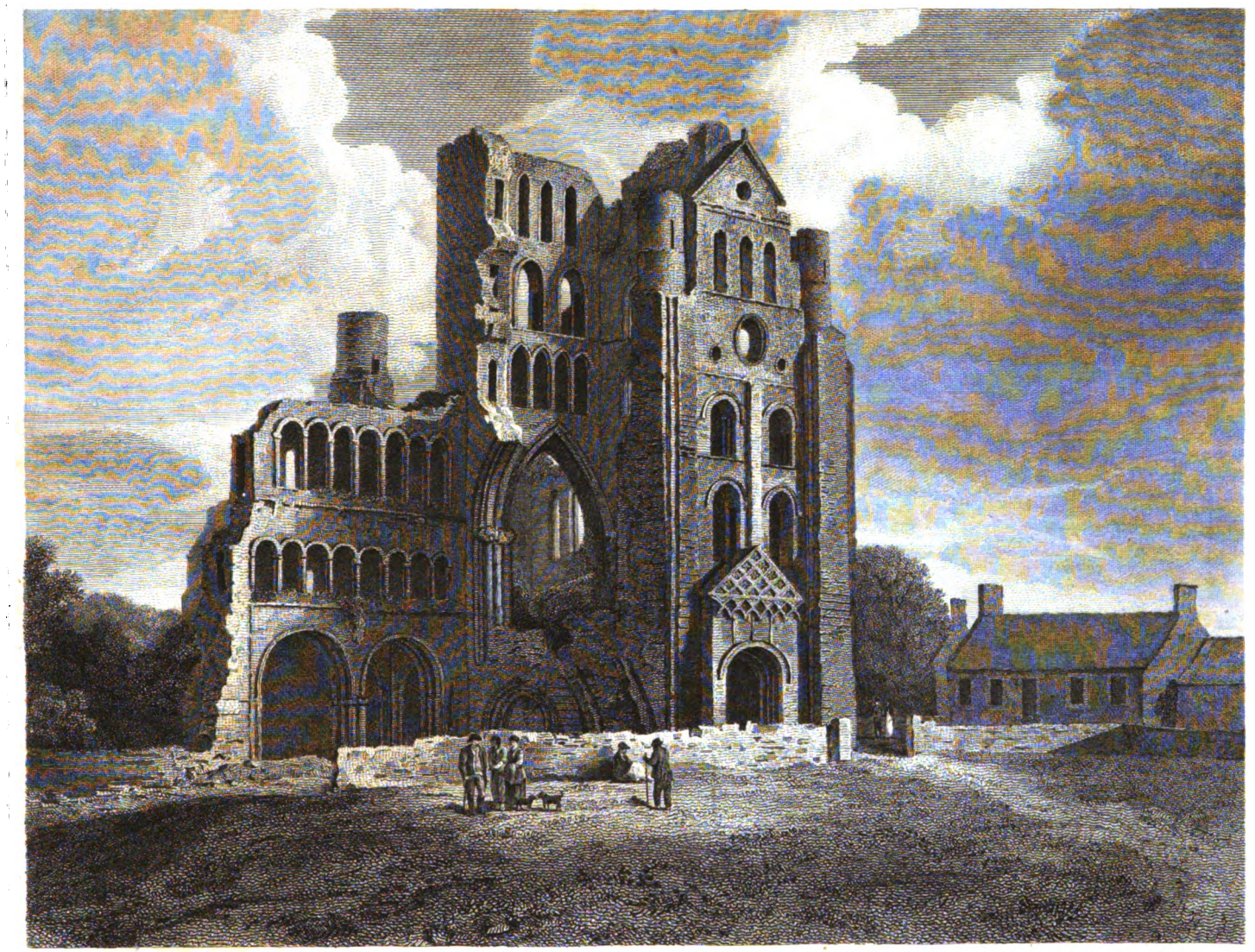
LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
J. MURRAY, ALBEMARLE-STREET; JOHN GREIG, UPPER-STREET, ISLINGTON:
AND CONSTABLE AND CO. EDINBURGH.

1817.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Engraved by J. Greig from a Drawing by A. Carmichael in the Possession of England & Scotland.

REMAINS OF

KELSO ABBEY CHURCH.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Sands, from a Painting by J. Grimm, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

REMAINS of the WEST ENTRANCE to

KELSO ABBEY CHURCH.

London, Publish'd Jan. 1789 for the Proprietors by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row

Digitized by Google

Kelso Abbey,

ROXBURGHSHIRE.

This abbey was founded by King David (1128), when Earl of Cumberland. During the reign of his brother, Alexander the Fierce, he had brought over from Tyrone, in France, certain monks of a reformed order, founded by Bernard d'Abbeville, a man of high reputation for sanctity and severity of life. He first settled these at Selkirk, with an ample revenue; afterwards, making Roxburgh his residence, he removed his favourite monks thither; and when he came to the crown he built for them the abbey and monastery of Kelso, and fixed them there on the 2d of May, 1128, having dedicated the church to the Virgin Mary and St. John the Evangelist. The habit of these Tyronesian monks was a light grey, but afterwards changed to black. Ralph, one of the monks brought over from France, was the first abbot. The king greatly augmented his donations made to this house, exempted them from divers tolls and services, and obtained for them, from various popes, many considerable privileges. Innocent II. ratified this royal foundation; and Alexander III. granted to the abbot the honour of wearing the mitre, with pontifical robes, and power to assist at all general councils. Innocent III. rendered him independent of all ecclesiastical jurisdiction. This abbot and his monks obtained from the bishop of St. Andrews, their diocesan, an exemption from all kinds of exactions or tribute, and a right to receive ordination and the other sacraments from any bishop, either of Scotland or Cumberland.

"Perhaps," says Grose, "besides the advantage of religion, King David might have an eye to the introduction of arts and manufactures into this kingdom; as, in the history of the monastic orders, it is said that Bernard d'Abbeville, the founder of the Tyronesian rules, directed that the monks

Digitized by Google

of his order should practise all sorts of handicrafts, as well to prevent idleness, the root of all evil, as to procure the necessaries of life; for which purpose the different artificers and labourers wrought under the inspection of an elder, and the produce of their labour was put into the common stock, for the maintenance of the house." Kelso afterwards sent forth colonies to the foundations of Lismahago, Kilwinning, Aberbrothick, and Lindores. The churches of Selkirk, Roxburgh, Innerlethan, Molle, Sprousion, Hume, Lambden, Greenlaw, Symprink, Keith Mackerstone, Maxwell, and Gordon, with divers others, also belonged to it.

This abbey was demolished in 1569, at the period of the Reformation, when its revenues appeared as follows: in money 2501*l.* 16*s.* 5*d.* sterling; nine chaldrons of wheat; fifty-two chaldrons, six bolls, and two firlots, of bear; ninety-two chaldrons, twelve bolls, three firlots, and one peck of meal; one chaldron and three bolls of oats; one tidder of hay; and one pound weight of pepper. At this period also, the monastery, with all its possessions, were granted to its present noble owner, his Grace the Duke of Roxburgh, among whose archives the original charter of Malcolm IV. is still preserved.

The abbey of Kelso was built in the form of a Greek cross: the nave and choir are totally demolished; the north and south aisles remain standing, being each about twenty paces in length. The walls are ornamented with false round arches, intersecting each other; the remains of the eastern end shew a part of a fine open gallery. Two sides of the centre tower are standing, now near seventy feet high, but have been much loftier. It is galleried within; the pillars are clustered, the arches circular, with few members, and without any great ornament. The north and south ends have a uniformity, bearing each two round towers, the centres rising sharp to the roof. The north door-way is formed by a circular arch, with various members falling behind each other, supported on pilasters; the windows and work above very plain. The windows are of circular arches, and remarkably small. Although this monastery, and that of Melrose, were founded by the same prince, and within eight years of each other, yet the churches which remain seem, from their different styles of archi-

Digitized by Google

tecture, to have been erected at very distant periods. That of Melrose being of the ornamental Gothic style, which did not take place till the reign of Edward II., is most probably the building begun by the liberality of Robert Bruce, after a former, destroyed by the English in 1322. That of Kelso, on the contrary, is, in all its parts, of that plain and undecorated style called Saxon, or early Norman, which was in general use in this island at the time this monastery was founded, and from which manner there was no great deviation till about the year 1135. There is, however, a Gothic gloominess about the whole, which carries the appearance of a prison rather than a house of prayer.

Many illustrious persons were interred in Kelso Abbey, among the first of whom was the son of King David, the founder. Here, also, Henry III. of England and his queen met Alexander III. of Scotland and his queen, when great cordiality and friendship were experienced between the nobles of both realms who attended their sovereigns. In 1401 a truce was concluded here, by the commissioners of both realms, between Henry IV. of England, and the Scots king, Robert III. In 1460, James III. of Scotland was crowned at Kelso. In 1522 the English, in a sudden incursion, pillaged and burnt Kelso, but were soon repelled by the forces of Mers and Tiviotdale. This spoil is attributed to Lord Dacres; and some authors say he burnt 80 villages in that expedition, and overthrew 18 stone-built towers, with all their bulwarks. In the reign of Henry VIII. (1542), the Duke of Norfolk, advancing to the Scotch borders, burnt and levelled with the ground 28 places of considerable note in Scotland, among which was Kelso, with its abbey. In 1544 Sir Ralph Eure carried fire and sword to the banks of the Tweed, and destroyed the tenements in Kelso which had been re-edified since the former devastation. Such were the mutual spoils and ravages committed on the borders in those times of lawless turbulence!

Digitized by Google

Melrose Abbey,

ROXBURGHSHIRE.

THE ruins of this ancient and beautiful monastery afford the finest specimen of Gothic architecture and Gothic sculpture which Scotland can boast. There was an old monastery of this name founded in the time of the Saxons, and is mentioned by Bede as existing in the year 664; its situation was about a mile and a half to the east of the present town of Melrose. Tradition has preserved no authentic record of its founder; but Grose suggests that it was probably either Columbas or Adian. In 1136 it had gone greatly to decay, and the "profuse piety of David," as Robertson justly terms it, which transferred almost the whole crown lands, at that time of great extent, into the hands of ecclesiastics, who, in return, conferred upon him the title of saint, induced him to lay the foundations of the present building. To unite local amenity with religious seclusion seems to have been a constant purpose with those who, in the early ages of Christianity, built superb structures to lodge the teachers of a theology, which required from its followers only humility of character, and lowliness of condition. Accordingly, our royal saint selected for his new foundation a beautiful spot on the southern banks of the Tweed, and this re-creation of a decayed community was recorded by various chronicles. Among others, it was celebrated in the following monkish rhimes:

Anno Milleno, centens, ter quoque deno,
Et sexto Christi, Melrose fundata fuisti.

When completed, David peopled it with Cistertian monks, whom he transplanted from the celebrated abbey of Rival, or Rievals, in Yorkshire, in 1146. Like all other houses of the Cistertian order, it was dedicated to the Virgin Mary. The monks wrote a chronicle of this house, beginning at A. D. 735, and continued down to 1270. It was endowed with large

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by G. Arnald in the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

MELROSE ABBEY.

Roxburghshire.

Pl. I.

London. Published May 1.1811, by the Proprietors, by Longman & C.° Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lowry from a Painting by A. Nasmyth for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

SOUTH FRONT

MELROSE ABBEY CHURCH.

Digitized by Google

revenues and many immunities, as appears by the charters granted to the abbot and convent by the kings of Scotland. In a manuscript, said to be deposited in the Colbertine library, giving an account of the several religious houses founded by King David, it is mentioned, *Sed Melrossensum præcipue inter omnes ecclesias et fideliter defensebat et dulciter diligebat et suis opibus esornabat:* it had many endowments besides those of King David, particularly by King Alexander II., the family of Stuarts, Hugh Giffard, Lord Yester, and William the first Earl of Douglas.

At the time of the reformation the monks of this abbey shared in the general reproach of sensuality and irregularity thrown upon the Romish churchmen.

The remains of this monastery consist of some fragments of the cloisters, richly ornamented, and the ruins of the church, part of which still serves for parochial uses. The east window is of unparalleled beauty and elegance. The stone tracery is at once light and strong. Mr. W. Scott, in the Lay of the Last Minstrel, gives a most perfect idea of it:

"The moon on the east oriel shone
Thro' slender shafts of shapely stone,
By foliaged tracery combined,
Thou wouldst have thought some fairy's hand
'Twixt poplars straight, the osier wand
In many a freakish knot, had twined,
Then framed a spell when the work was done,
And changed the willow-wreaths to stone."

The roof of the chancel, of which a part is still remaining, was supported by clustered pillars, the pedestals and capitals being elegantly ornamented with foliage and clusters of grapes. It was also adorned with statues, of which St. Peter with his keys, and St. Paul holding his sword, are yet entire: the niches in which the statues were placed are ornamented with the richest and most delicate Gothic carving. The south window has majesty, but wants the lightness and elegance of the eastern. It is surrounded by richly sculptured niches, now stript of their figures. Many of the great family of Douglas lie buried in this church; their tombs, occupying two crypts, are near the high altar; these were defaced by the English in 1545;

Digitized by Google

a dishonour for which their descendant, the Earl of Angus, vowed a bloody revenge, and took it upon the invaders at the battle of Ancram moor.

The abbots of Melrose had such extensive jurisdiction, and the privileges of girth and sanctuary interfered so much with the execution of justice, that James V. is said to have acted as baron-baillie, in order to punish those malefactors in character of the abbot's deputy, whom his own sovereign power and that of the laws were unable to reach otherwise. After the reformation a brother of the Earl of Moreton became commendator of the abbey, and built himself a house out of its ruins, now the residence of Mr. Charles Erskine, baillie of Melrose. The regality of Melrose passed into the possession of Thomas Lord Binnie, created in 1619 Earl of Melrose, which title he afterwards exchanged for that of Haddington; from the Haddington family it was acquired by purchase about an hundred years ago, and added to the domains of Buccleuch, so that the Duke of Buccleuch is now proprietor of the abbey, and of the lands, &c. connected with it, and has shewn a very laudable zeal in having a considerable portion of the church cleared of the rubbish which encumbered it. In the town of Melrose is an ancient cross, supposed of about the same date as the abbey as to erection.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lowry, from a Painting by J. Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

THE CROSS, MELROSE.

Roxburghshire

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by [illegible] from a Painting by J. Ramsay, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

HAILES CASTLE.

Haddingtonshire.

Digitized by Google

Hales Castle,

HADDINGTONSHIRE.

Hales Castle stands on the southern bank of the river Tyne; it formerly belonged to the family of Hepburne as early as the time of King Robert Bruce. Sir Patrick Hepburne was, according to Douglas's Peerage, created Lord Hales by King James III. before the year 1456, and his grandson Patrick, the third Lord Hales, was raised to the dignity of Earl of Bothwell by King James V. A. D. 1488. After the death and forfeiture of the Earl of Bothwell, husband of the unfortunate Mary, this castle was granted by King James VI. to Hercules Stewart, natural son to James V.; it afterwards belonged to Seton Viscount Kingston, from whom it was acquired, about the year 1700, by Sir David Dalrymple.

About the year 1443 this castle was taken by Archibald Dunbar, who surprised it by a sudden assault in the night; and in the expedition of the Duke of Somerset in 1547, the Earl of Warwick was in danger of being taken prisoner by an ambush laid at and near this castle.

Digitized by Google

Yanwath Hall,

WESTMORELAND.

A LITTLE below Sockbridge, on the same side of the river Eamont, is the village of Yanwath (perhaps so called from some *wath* or ford there, by way of distinction from the village called the Bridge, a little below): the manor belonged to the Cliffords, Lords of Westmoreland, from a very early period. In the 8th year of Edward II. after the death of Robert Lord Clifford, Ralph, the son of William, Baron of Graystock, held the manor of Yanwath. In the 4th year of Edward IV. Ralph, Baron of Graystock, held the same of the Cliffords as mesne or intermediate lords, for others at the same time held the manor of the Graystocks, one moiety thereof being holden by the Threlkelds, and the other by the Lancasters. In the reign of Hen y VI. the Lancaster moiety came also to the Threlkelds; for in the 6th year of that king the four daughters and coheirs of Sir John de Lancaster of Howgill, in consideration of the sum of 20*l.* paid to each of them, sold to Sir Henry Threlkeld, Knight, their moiety of the manor of Yanewith. The last of which name was Sir Lancelot Threlkeld, of Threlkeld, in Cumberland. He died without issue male, leaving three daughters coheirs. Grace, one of the said daughters, was married to Thomas Dudley, of a younger branch of the family of Dudley, in the south, and with her he had the manor of Yanwath. He had issue Richard Dudley and Edmund Dudley.

Christopher Dudley, the grandson of Edmund, having no surviving issue, sold the manor of Yanwath and Eamont bridge to Sir John Lowther, Bart. about the year 1654, in whose posterity it still continues.

The village of Yanwath contains about 12 families, most of them customary tenants, doing suit and service of court at Yanwath Hall, which stands at the north end of the village, on a high bank, by the river Eamont.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Cooke from a Painting by J. Bacon, at the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

LINLITHGOW PALACE.

Published

Digitized by Google

It is quadrangular, hath an agreeable prospect, and at a distance the appearance of a small castle. Over the gate there has been a chapel; and at the south corner there is a handsome tower with turrets and battlements.

About one mile south from the hall, at the end of Yanwath wood, opposite to Lowther hall, is an ancient round fortification, called Castle Steads.

Digitized by Google

Branksome Castle,

ROXBURGHSHIRE.

This ancient seat of the Buccleuch family is thus described in the notes to the "Lay of the Last Minstrel," which we take the liberty to extract.—"In the reign of James I., Sir William Scott of Buccleuch, the chief of the clan bearing that name, exchanged with Sir Thomas Inglis of Manor the estate of Murdiestone, in Lanarkshire, for one half of the barony of Branksome, or Branxholm*, lying upon the Teviot, about three miles above Hawick. He was probably induced to this transaction from the vicinity of Branksome to the extensive domain which he possessed in Ettricke Forest and in Teviotdale. In the former district he held by occupancy the estate of Buccleuch†, and much of the forest land on the river Ettricke. In Teviotdale he enjoyed the barony of Eckford, by a grant from Robert II. to his ancestor Walter Scott of Kirkurd, for the apprehending of Gilbert Ridderford, confirmed by Robert III., 3d May, 1424. Tradition imputes the exchange betwixt Scott and Inglis to a conversation, in which the latter, a man, it would appear, of a mild and forbearing nature, complained much of the injuries which he was exposed to from the English borderers, who frequently plundered his lands of Branksome. Sir William Scott instantly offered him the estate of Murdiestone, in exchange for that which was subject to such egregious inconvenience. When the bargain was completed, Sir

* Branxholm is the proper name of the barony; but Branksome was adopted by Mr. Scott as suitable to the pronunciation, and more proper for poetry.

† "There are no vestiges of any building at Buccleuch, except the site of a chapel, where, according to tradition, current in the time of Scott of Satchells, many of the ancient barons of Buccleuch lie buried. There is also said to have been a mill near this solitary spot; an extraordinary circumstance, as little or no corn grows within several miles of Buccleuch. Satchells says it was used to grind corn for the hounds of the chieftain."

Digitized by Google

BRANKHOLM CASTLE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

William dryly remarked, that the cattle in Cumberland were as good as those of Teviotdale; and proceeded to commence a system of reprisals upon the English, which was regularly pursued by his successors. In the next reign, James II. granted to Sir Walter Scott of Branksome, and to Sir David, his son, the remaining half of the barony of Branksome, to be held in blanch for the payment of a red rose. The cause assigned for the grant is, their brave and faithful exertions, in favour of the king, against the house of Douglas, with whom James had been recently tugging for the throne of Scotland. This charter is dated the 2d February, 1443; and, in the same month, part of the barony of Langholm, and many lands in Lanarkshire, were conferred upon Sir Walter and his son by the same monarch.

" After the period of the exchange with Sir Thomas Inglis, Branksome became the principal seat of the Buccleuch family. The castle was enlarged and strengthened by Sir David Scott, the grandson of Sir William, its first possessor. But, in 1570-1, the vengeance of Elizabeth, provoked by the inroads of Buccleuch, and his attachment to the cause of Queen Mary, destroyed the castle, and laid waste the lands of Branksome. In the same year the castle was repaired and enlarged by Sir Walter Scott, its brave possessor; but the work was not completed until after his death, in 1574, when the widow finished the building. This appears from the following inscriptions. Around a stone, bearing the arms of Scott of Buccleuch, appears the following legend:

SIR W. SCOTT OF BRANXHEIM KNYT YOE
OF SIR WILLIAM SCOTT OF KIRKURD KNYT BEGAN YE
WORK UPON YE 24 OF MARCHE 1571 ZEIR QUHA
DEPARTIT AT GOD'S PLEASURE YE 17 APRIL 1574.

On a similar compartment are sculptured the arms of Douglas, with this inscription:

DAME MARGARET DOUGLAS HIS SPOUS COMPLETIT
THE FORSAID WORK IN OCTOBER 1576.

Over an arched door is inscribed the following moral verse:

In. varld. is. nocht. nature. hes. vrought. yat. sal. lest. ay.
Tharfore. serve. God. keip. veil. ye. rod. thy. fame. sal. nocht. dekay.
Sir Valter Scot of Branxholm Knight. Margaret Douglas 1571.

Digitized by Google

" Branksome castle continued to be the principal seat of the Buccleuch family, while security was any object in their choice of a mansion. It has since been the residence of the commissioners or chamberlains of the family. From the various alterations which the building has undergone, it is not only greatly restricted in its dimensions, but retains little of the castellated form, if we except one square tower of massy thickness, the only part of the original building which now remains. The whole forms a handsome modern residence, and is now inhabited by my respected friend, Adam Ogilvy, Esq. of Hartwoodmyres, commissioner of his Grace the Duke of Buccleuch.

" The extent of the ancient edifice can still be traced by some vestiges of its foundation, and its strength is obvious from the situation, on a deep bank surrounded by the Teviot, and flanked by a deep ravine, formed by a precipitous brook. It was anciently surrounded by wood, as appears from the survey of Roxburghshire, made for Pont's atlas, and preserved in the advocate's library. This wood was cut about fifty years ago, but is now replaced by the thriving plantations which have been formed by the noble proprietor, for miles around the ancient mansion of his forefathers."

Branksome was also celebrated of yore for the charms of a *bonny lass*, whose beauty has become proverbial in Scotland. She dwelt not, however, in the castle of Mr. Scott's witch lady, but in the alehouse of the adjacent hamlet, which was kept by her mother. A young officer of some rank, his name we believe was Maitland, happened to be quartered in the vicinity, saw, loved, and married the bonny lass of Branksome. So strange was such an alliance deemed in those days, that the old mother, under whose auspices it was performed, (her nick-name was Jean the Ranter,) did not escape the imputation of witchcraft. Upon this incident, which happened probably about the middle of the seventeenth century, was made a ballad, which is still in existence.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by J. Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

The TOWER of

GOLDIELAND,

Roxburgshire

Digitized by Google

The Tower of Goldieland,

NEAR HAWICK.

This ruin is situated upon the height of a wooded knoll, not far from the town of Hawick, on the southern bank of the Teviot; and though small, forms a picturesque addition to the landscape. It seems to have been one of those *peels* described by Lesly, which the Borderers built for themselves, of such strength and thickness of wall, as to defy injury from fire, and require great trouble in demolition. The tower of Goldieland was anciently possessed, like all the small estates around Hawick, by a laird of the clan of Scott. He is mentioned in the "Border Minstrelsy," by W. Scott, as one of those whom the Laird of Buccleuch summoned to rise for the recovery of Jamie Telfer's cattle, driven off by a foraging party from Bewcastle.

"Warn Wat o' Harden, and his sons,
Wi' them will Borthwick water ride,
Warn Gaudilands, and Allanhaugh,
And Gilmanscleugh, and Commonside."

Minstrelsy, Vol. I. p. 144.

The last of these Scotts of Goldieland is said, by tradition, to have been hanged for theft, or march-treason, over his own gate. The property now belongs to his Grace the Duke of Buccleuch. Adjacent to the ruin is a comfortable and pleasant cottage, at present the residence of Captain Walter Scott of the marines.

Digitized by Google

Dunbar Castle.

HADDINGTONSHIRE.

The situation of this castle is bold and commanding, on a reef of rocks projecting nto the sea, which in many places runs under them, through cav rns formed by fissures in the stone.

Dunbar castle is of great antiquity, but the time of its erection is not known; it is mentioned as early as the year 856, when it was burned by Kenneth, King of Scotland. In 1073, it appears to have belonged to the Earls of March.

In 1296, the then Earl of March having joined Edward I. this castle was, by his wife, delivered up to the Scots, upon which, Earl Warren, with a chosen body of troops, was sent to take it: the whole force of Scotland was assembled to oppose them, who, trusting to their numbers, rushed down the heights on the English, but being repulsed with great loss, the castle shortly after surrendered.

In 1299, the king gave to Patrick Earl of Dunbar 200l. sterling, partly in money and partly in provisions, for providing this castle with military stores and provisions.

In 1314, King Edward II. after his defeat at Bannockburne, took refuge in this castle; and in 1333, the castle was demolished by the Earl of Dunbar, who, on the arrival of the English, despairing of keeping it, dismantled it, and razed it to the ground; but Edward III. afterwards obliged the same earl to rebuild it at his own expense, and to admit an English garrison into it. But in 1338, we read, that the earl being absent, his wife, commonly called Black Agnes, from the darkness of her complexion, withstood the endeavours of the English army, under the command of the Earl of Salisbury, to get possession of it. This lady performed all the duties of a bold and vigilant commander, animating her soldiers by her exhortations,

Digitized by Google

DUNBAR CASTLE.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Storer from a Painting by C. Arnald, R.A. for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

DOWBAR CASTLE,

Haddingtonshire.

Pl. 2.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

munificence, and example. When the battering engines of the besiegers hurled stones against the battlements, she ordered one of her female attendants to wipe off the dirt with her handkerchief; and when the Earl of Salisbury commanded that enormous machine called the sow to be advanced to the foot of the walls, she scoffingly advised him to take good care of his sow, for she should soon make her cast her pigs (meaning the men within it), and then ordered a huge rock to be let fall on it, which crushed it to pieces. The Earl of Salisbury finding his open attempts to get possession of the castle thus stoutly resisted, tried to gain it by treachery. Having bribed the person who had the care of the gates to leave them open, this he agreed to do, but disclosed the whole transaction to the countess. Salisbury himself headed the party who were to enter: finding the gates open, he was advancing, when John Copeland, one of his attendants, hastily passing before him, the portcullis was let down, and Copeland, mistaken for his lord, remained a prisoner. The countess, who from a high tower was observing the event, cried out to Salisbury, jeeringly, "Farewell, Montague; I intended that you should have supped with us, and assisted in defending this fortress against the English."

Thus unsuccessful in his attempts, Salisbury turned the siege into a blockade, closely environed the castle by sea and land, and strove to famish the garrison; when Alexander Ramsay, having heard of the extremities to which Dunbar was reduced, embarked with forty resolute men, eluded the vigilance of the English, and taking advantage of a dark night, entered the castle by a postern next the sea, and sallying out, attacked and dispersed the advanced guards. The English commander, disheartened by so many unfortunate events, at length withdrew his forces, after having remained before Dunbar nineteen weeks.

This castle afterwards frequently changed possessors: sometimes it was in the hands of the English, but more generally garrisoned by the Scotch. In 1565, Queen Mary retired here after the death of Rizzio; and in the following year, having fled from Edinburgh, she and Bothwell were pursued with such vigor by a party of horse commanded by Lord Hume, that they had barely time to reach this fortress, from whence she marched with an army composed

Digitized by Google

of Bothwell's friends and dependants, to Carbery Hill, where being defeated and abandoned by them, she surrendered herself prisoner, and was sent to Loch-Leven Castle.

In the year 1567, the regent, Murray, laid siege to this castle, and the governor seeing no hopes of relief, surrendered it on favourable conditions: the great guns were all dismounted and carried to the castle of Edinburgh, and this and several other castles were ordered to be dismantled, on account of their ruinous state and great charge to government, and also lest at some other time they should prove places of refuge to an enemy.

The castle is built with a reddish stone; several of the towers had a communication with the water. Under the front is a very large cavern of black and red stone; this is said to have been the pit or dungeon for confining prisoners, and a most dreadful one it must have been.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Storer from a Painting by J. Clennell for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

ENTRANCE GATEWAY

HEXHAM ABBEY.

Northumberland

London, Published August 1st 1814 by Longman & Co.

Digitized by Google

Hexham Abbey,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

In the reign of Egfrid, king of Northumberland, A.D. 674, Hexham was made an episcopal see by St. Wilfrid, then Archbishop of York, through the fervor of piety in Etheldrida, Egfrid's queen, who granted the territory of Hexhamshire to the church of St. Andrew, which Wilfrid had founded. The church was built by workmen brought from Italy, and by historians of that time said to exceed in beauty and elegance every other edifice in the land. Hexham having suffered much by the incursions of the Danes, it is supposed that no part of Wilfrid's structure remains at this day, except some vaults beneath the church, and some portion of the gateway of the monastery.

Many successive bishops held the see of Hexham. Eata, in the year 678, succeeded the founder as Bishop of Hexham.

Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, envying the power and influence of Wilfrid, at a moment when Egfrid was displeased with that prelate, obtained the royal license for dividing the kingdom of Northumberland into three dioceses, York, Lindisfarn, and Hexham; thereby dismembering Hexham of great part of its territories.

Eata, soon after he became Bishop of Hexham, was translated to Lindisfarn. Bishop Tumbert succeeded him in 680: this bishop was deposed by a council held at Twiford, near the river Alne, 684, at which King Egfrid was present, with Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, at whose desire this convocation was held, for the purpose of examining Tumbert's denial of his jurisdiction as provincial over the churches.

St. Cuthbert, the famous monk of Lindisfarn, then an anchorite on Farn Island, was elected to Hexham, and with great reluctance received the episcopacy: he was translated to Lindisfarn, and Eata returned to Hexham.

Digitized by Google

John de Beverley, a man revered in those times, and much admired in later ages for his great learning, was the next bishop: he succeeded to the see in 685. He was a Saxon of quality, born at Harpham in Yorkshire, or Beverley, for authors disagree in that point. He was a scholar of St. Hilda's, Abbess of Whitby, and a student of Oxford, and was translated to the see of York in 687.

St. Wilfrid, after his deposition from the see of York, was called from his retirement, and succeeded to Hexham on the translation of John of Beverley. Acca, his chaplain, was the successor of St. Wilfrid in 709. He was greatly esteemed by the venerable Bede, who dedicated several of his works to him. His successors were Fredbert, who was bishop of Hexham 34 years.

Alemund, bishop 13 years.

Tilbert, bishop 8 years.

Ethelbert, bishop 7 years.

Eadfred, bishop 3 years.

Eanbert, bishop 13 years.

Tydfrith was the last, who, during the ravages made by the Danes, died on his journey to Rome in the year 821. The bishopric of Hexham, after a long vacancy, was united with Lindisfarn, at Chester-le-Street, in 883. It afterwards belonged to the see of Durham, when Lindisfarn was translated thither, and so remained till the reign of Henry I. who in resentment of the conduct of Bishop Flamberg dismembered it, and gave it to York.

Thomas, Archbishop of York, in the year 1112 placed at Hexham a prior and regular canons of St. Austin; and caused the monastic buildings and the cathedral, which had been for some time in ruins, to be again erected.

The first prior, Aschetill, died March 17, 1130.

Hexham having suffered great distress from an incursion of the Scots in the reign of Edward I. in 1296, when the priory and part of the cathedral were burnt, an inquisition was taken soon afterwards of the possessions belonging to the priory, dated at Newcastle on Tyne, July 7, 1297, in which the particulars of the revenue were set forth. At the dissolution the property of this priory was estimated, according to Dugdale, at 122*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* but by Speed at 138*l.* 1*s.* 9*d.* There were then fourteen religious in the abbey, Edward Tay being prior.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lowry from a Painting by J. Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

HEXHAM ABBEY CHURCH.

Northumberland.

PL. 2

Digitized by Google

The remains of the abbey church at Hexham bear many marks of ancient magnificence: many fine old monuments are here. Within the choir is the effigy of an ecclesiastic hooded, in a recumbent posture, on a table monument of black marble in relief, at the foot a shield, with an emblematical device to denote mortality, being the resemblance of cross-bones. It is supposed to be the tomb of Prior Richard, an historian of some celebrity of the twelfth century: he was prior of Hexham in 1153. Immediately adjoining this tomb stands a shrine of wood work, of exquisite workmanship, supported on pillars, canopied and ornamented with tabernacle work, such as in the early ages of the church generally distinguished the place where the remains of great personages or saints were deposited: this is surrounded with stone work, having figures in various niches, which are a good deal hid from observation by stalls being built against them; at the east end of this shrine, within, is an altar, above which are painted very rudely the sufferings of our Lord. On the canopy or roof are armorial bearings on a shield—*Azure*, the saltier *or*. Behind the high altar, and in other parts of the church, are the same arms; they are supposed to belong to the prior, whose tomb this is thought to be.

The tomb of Umfrevill, one of the family of the Earls of Angus, remains in the south aisle, not much mutilated. This family were benefactors to the church of Hexham.

A little below, in the same aisle, is the tomb of Sir Robert Ogle, with the arms of the Bertrams and Ogles quartered, and an inscription in brass, dated 1404. These were ancient families in Northumberland: the Ogles owned seven lords and thirty knights of their race, having large possessions in the northern parts of the kingdom before the Norman conquest.

In the north aisle is a monument in the wall of very ancient structure; but to whom it belonged is not now known, no insignia or inscription remaining. It is supposed to be the tomb of Alfwold, king of Northumberland, who was assassinated at Cilchester by Sigga, a factious lord of his court, in 788. The tomb is formed in an aperture made in the wall. An effigy, lying near it, represents an ecclesiastic, with his hood thrown back to his forehead, his hands elevated, and robed to the feet. The folds of the drapery are most beautifully sculptured.

Digitized by Google

In the pavement of the cross aisle are several monuments with inscriptions; and in a part behind the north door is the recumbent effigy of a knight, which is supposed to represent Henry Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, taken prisoner and beheaded at Hexham by King Edward IV.; but this conception appears not well founded, as the Beaufort family quartered the arms of England, but the shield on the tomb is *or*, bearing a *fesse az*, with *three garbs proper*. Mr. Hutchinson conceives it to belong to one of the Aydens, of Ayden castle.

The interior architecture of the church is beautiful; it is very highly finished, and of the pointed order of arches, mixed with the semicircular; the pillars are rather disproportionate and heavy, but a double gallery which runs round the whole church, with Saxon arches, has a fine effect.

There are vaults below the church, which contain some Roman inscriptions. They have for some years been used as a private burial-place: the entrance to them is covered with a large table of marble; the descent into them is about twenty feet. These vaults are to the westward of the transept, and have been undoubtedly built with the stones of a Roman station; many cornices, mouldings, and ornaments, with fragments of inscriptions, are scattered through the walls; some of the inscriptions are correctly transcribed by Mr. Horsley, who supposes Hexham to have been a Roman station, and with very great probability.

At the west end of the church are the remains of the priory. It was a spacious building, with an adjoining cloister; the refectory is still pretty entire, and is used as a room of entertainment on public occasions. What remains of the cloisters shew they were of the most excellent workmanship: the tabernacle work and pilasters above the seats are elegant; the door-case, opposite which formerly was an entrance into the church, is richly wrought with friezed work of fruit and foliage in a style at once easy and bold.

Leading to the priory is a gateway far more ancient in its style of architecture than any other portion of the monastic edifice; the arches form a semicircle, and are moulded in a style which denotes their extreme antiquity: there is nothing similar to this at Hexham. The roof of the gateway is of ribbed arching, meeting in the centre, the interstices filled with thin stones and bricks, such as are seen in Roman works. The passage is

Digitized by Google

divided into a gateway for horsemen or carriages, and a narrow one for foot passengers. The superstructure is in ruins. This most likely is the only portion that remains at Hexham Abbey of the labours of the great Wilfrid, unless the vaults under the present church are to be so considered.

There are two ancient towers in the town of Hexham; the one used as a court or sessions house, anciently an exploratory tower belonging to the bishops and priors of Hexham; the other, situated on a hill nearer the banks of the Tyne, of remarkable architecture, being square, containing very small apertures for the admission of light, and having a course of corbels projecting a long way from the top. The founders of these places are not known. The last-mentioned one has two dreadful dungeons within it, and has doubtless been the chief fortress at Hexham; and probably was used as a prison when the bishops of Hexham possessed their palatinate jurisdiction.

Hexham is an ancient town, and generally has a dirty appearance: it has been unhappily marked by civil bloodshed. The battle at Hexham, between the houses of York and Lancaster, was dreadful in slaughter, as was that which took place between the miners in their insurrection and the north-riding Yorkshire militia. Its remembrance will always excite horror.

Digitized by Google

Thirlwall Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

This castle is seated on a high rock, immediately above the bed of the little river Tippal; its name has been derived by some authors from the frequent breaches made in the Roman wall by the incursions of the Scots. The wall crosses the Tippal under the south front of Thirlwall, or thro'-the-wall castle, and stretches up the opposite eminences.

This castle must be considered rather as the strong hold of the Thirlwall family than as a desirable place of residence; it has a heavy, sombrous appearance, and is in a state of ruin. It was formerly vaulted within, and defended by a strong wall without; the floor of one of the apartments was cleared some years ago, and found to be of singular construction, consisting of three tiers of flags laid upon stratas of sand. The walls are very thick, exceeding nine feet; the casing in many parts has been taken away, and used for the erection of some tenements near the ruins.

The last of the Thirlwall family, Eleanora, sold this castle with its demesnes to the Earl of Carlisle.

The bed of the river Tippal forms the road for some distance below Thirlwall castle, and Roman remains have frequently been found in the river. The situation of the castle was well chosen for the purposes of defence to the inhabitants of the adjoining districts against the incursions of their northern foes.

Digitized by Google

Published by Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, Paternoster Row, London.

SCENE IN MALACCA.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by I. Clennell for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

BYWELL CASTLE,

Northumberland

London. Published August 1, 1819 by the Proprietors by J. Harris & Co. Paternoster Row

Digitized by Google

Bywell Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

The situation of Bywell is very charming, on the banks of the smoothly flowing Tyne; it was the barony of the Baliol family for many generations, Guy de Baliol being invested therewith by William Rufus. Hugh de Baliol possessed it in the reign of Henry III.; Camden says he held it by the service of thirty knights' fees to the ward of Newcastle, and after him it passed to John de Baliol, in the first year of Edward I. It afterwards became the possession of the Nevils, Lords of Raby, and by the attainder of Charles, Earl of Westmoreland, was forfeited to the crown in the year 1571, with his other large possessions.

A survey was taken of this nobleman's forfeited estates by Sir William Humberstone, and by him it appears that "To the barony of Bywell belongeth a forest of red deer. Within the barony are many gentlemen and freeholders who hold their lands of the said barony by service, and are always attendants upon the lords in the time of services, when they shall be thereto commanded. In the wastes are divers woods, and very fair coursing with greyhounds.

"The town of Bywell is builded in length all of one street, upon the river or water of Tyne, is divided into two separate parishes, and inhabited by handicraftmen, whose trade is in iron-work, for the horsemen and borderers of that country. They are subject to the incursions of the thieves of Tynedale, and compelled winter and summer to bring all their cattle and sheep into the street in the night season, and watch both ends of the street, and when the enemy approacheth to raise hue and cry.

"To the barony there belongeth a fishery of salmon in the river Tyne, three miles in length, with a dam or bay over the river for preserving the fish.

Digitized by Google

" In Bywell town the ancestors of the Earl of Westmoreland built a fair tower or gate-house, all of stone, and covered with lead; meaning to have proceeded further, as appears by the walls, the height of a man, left unfinished.

" The barony of Bywell comprehendeth Bywell St. Peter, Bywell St. Andrew, Acomb, Newton, Ovington, Mickley, Bromley, Newlands, Ridley, Nova, Styford, Shecyden, and Easinghope, inhabited by men of good service, and have very good farms, and able to keep much cattle, and get plenty of corn and hay, were it not for the continual robberies and incursions of the thieves of Tynedale, which so continually assault them in the night, as they can keep no more cattle than they are able to lodge either in houses, or like safety, in the night.

" The lord of the said baronies hath the leet, within all the limits of the same, and all waives, estrays, felons' goods, and amerciaments, and all other royalties, casualties, and profits arising or growing by reason of the leet."

By two piers yet remaining in the river it appears there was anciently a bridge over the Tyne here, which is supposed to have been of wood. The ruins of the chapel belonging to Bywell castle are situated on the southern banks of the river.

In the year 1760 an angler found in the Tyne, near Bywell, a small silver cup of Roman workmanship, with a motto engraven on the bottom, *Desideri vivas.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by W. Arnald A.R.A. after a Drawing by H. Farrer Esq.r M.P. for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

STANLEY CASTLE.

Cumberland.

Scaleby Castle,

CUMBERLAND.

This castle is situated in a plain about six miles north-east from Carlisle, and is partly in ruins, surrounded by a moat or ditch about three quarters of a mile in circumference, which is still kept clear; it encompasses all the out-buildings, garden, and orchard, to which it serves as a fence.

The manor and parish of Scaleby derives its name from Scheales or Skales as the first buildings there were called (probably the Latin word Scalinga), signifying a cabin or cottage. The castle consists of a very ancient octagon tower, now much decayed; a high square tower, also in ruins; and a more modern castellated building, still a comfortable residence. The entrance is through an arched gateway, which has been protected by a portcullis, and flanked by small bastions pierced with loop-holes for arrows and other missile weapons: over the moat, about a hundred yards from the gate, was formerly a drawbridge, but for which an arched brick bridge is now substituted.

When Henry I. established Carlisle, he gave the lordship of Scaleby (with other possessions) to Richard de Tilliol, commonly called Richard the Rider, who first built habitations here; and most probably either himself or his immediate descendants erected the octagon tower for their protection, and as a place of refuge from the incursion of freebooters. It remained in the hands of the Tilliols till the reign of Edward IV., when on failure of issue male, one moiety of the estate came, by marriage of the co-heiress, to John Colvelle, and in the second generation, by a like failure and marriage, to Nicholas Musgrave, of Hayton, whose grandson, Sir Edward Musgrave, knight, in the fortieth year of Queen Elizabeth's reign, becoming entitled to the whole of the Colvelles' moiety

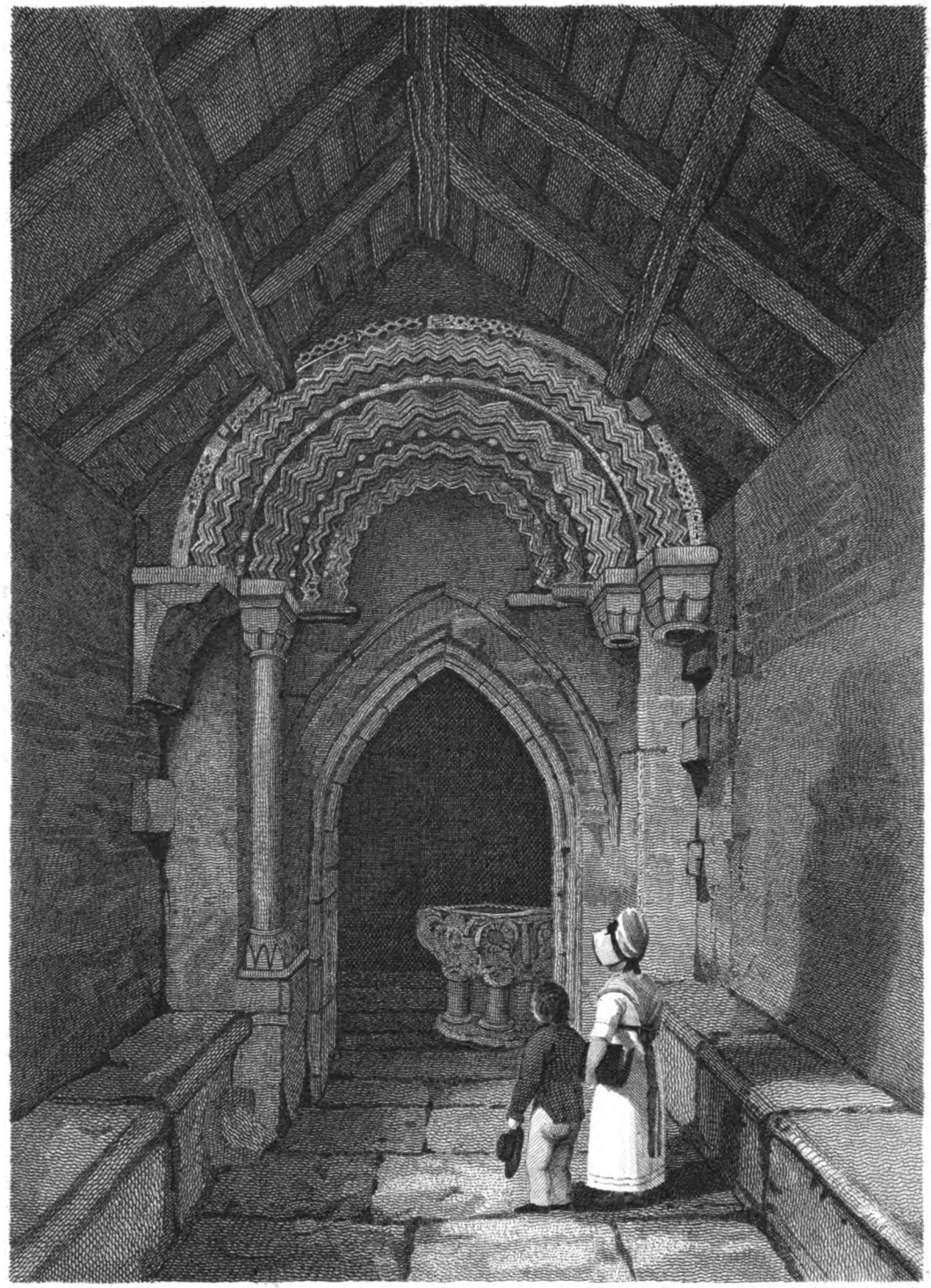
Digitized by Google

of the estate, purchased from the descendants of the co-heiress (Margaret Tilliol) the other moiety. He enlarged the castle about the latter end of the sixteenth century, making it (as was then necessary) of sufficient strength to repel the foe, and protect the country from the frequent inroads of the Scotch Moss-troopers. His grandson, Sir Edward Musgrave, bart., suffered greatly by the civil wars, in consequence of his attachment to the royal cause; and this castle was attacked by a detachment of Cromwell's army, from which it suffered great injury, though they failed in their object of obtaining possession. It was afterwards sold to Richard Gilpin, esquire, whose son, William Gilpin, esquire, recorder of Carlisle, made some additions and considerable repairs to the habitable part; his son Richard, also recorder of Carlisle, sold the castle and estate to Edward Stephenson, esq., formerly chief or governor of one of the East India Company's factories in Bengal, whose brother and heir left it by will to Rowland Stephenson, esquire, late M. P. for the city of Carlisle, from whom it descended to his son, Edward Stephenson, esq., the present proprietor.

It now stands one of the most perfect remains of the castles, or strong holds, with which this country abounded.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Engraved by J. Gray, from a Painting by J. Donnell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

ENTRANCE TO

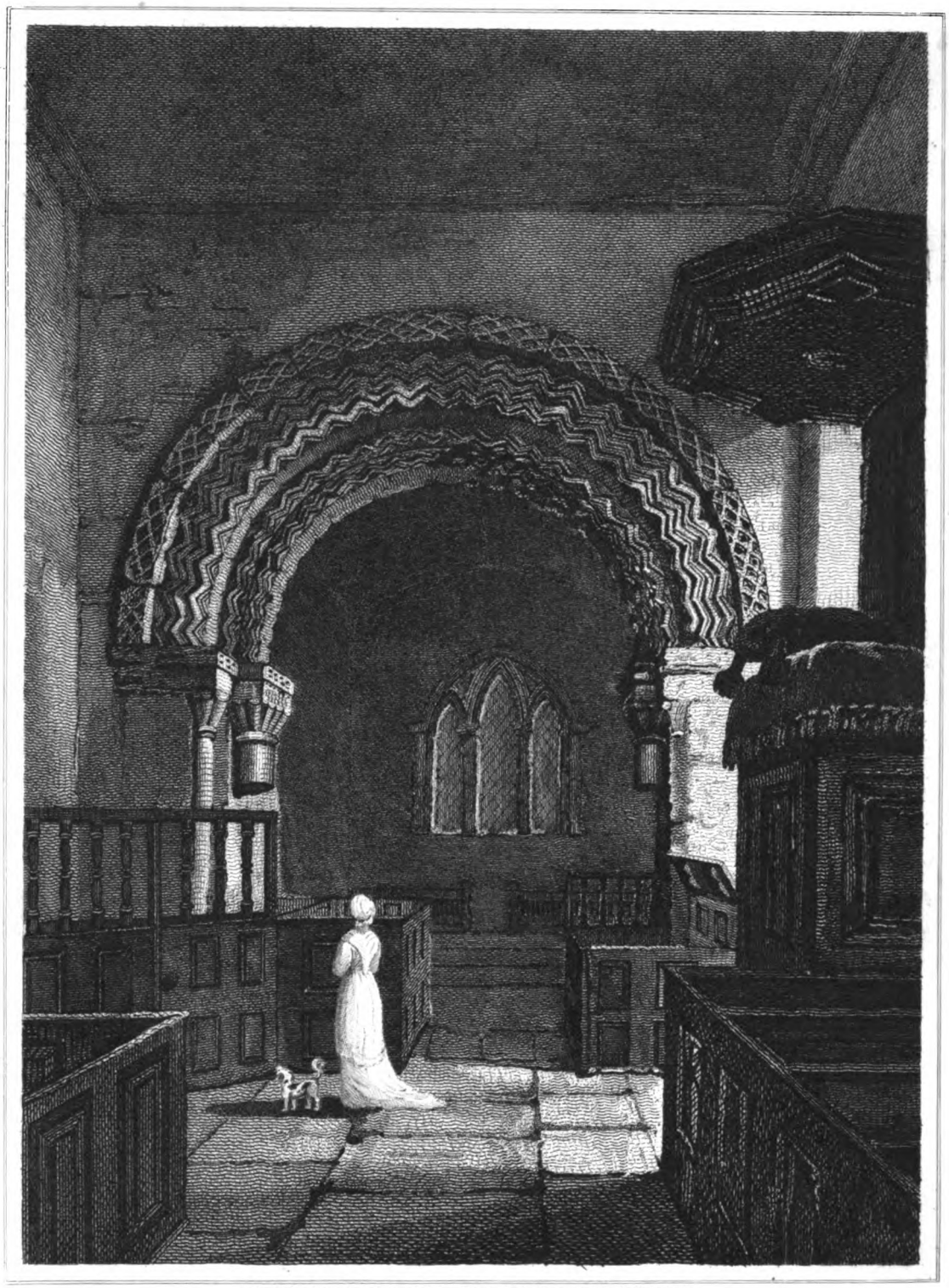
ASPATRIA CHURCH.

Cumberland.

London Published Nov. 1, 1814, for the Proprietors by Longman & Paternoster Row

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by L. Gennell for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

INTERIOR OF

ALSTON HALL CHURCH,

Cumberland.

London Published July 1. 1815 for the Proprietors by Longman & Co Paternoster Row

Digitized by Google

Aspatria Church,

CUMBERLAND.

The name of Aspatria is supposed to be derived from Gospatric, father of Waldeof, first lord of Allerdale. The parish comprises five manors, viz. Aspatria, Hayton, Outerby, Alwandby, and Brayton. The town of Aspatria is irregular, and about half a mile in length. It was parcel of the barony of Allerdale, and the inheritance of William Fitz Duncan: afterwards it was possessed by the Lucies, and passing with the other property of that family to the Earl of Northumberland, makes now part of the estate of the Earl of Egremont.

The church of Aspatria is dedicated to St. Kentigern, and is very ancient: it was given by Waldeof to the prior and convent of Carlisle, and having become appropriate, the same was confirmed by King Henry II. and King Edward III. It appears that on the division between the convent and the see, the advowson and right of presentation had been assigned to the latter, as the bishop has constantly collated. It is rectorial, and worth about £120 per annum.

In the churchyard is a curiously sculptured stone, very old, and in the neighbourhood a barrow was opened by Mr. Rigg of Aspatria, which contained a skeleton, with an ornamented broad sword, a dagger, and spurs; two stones were likewise dug up, on which were various emblematical figures in rude sculpture.

Hayton, the residence and manor of the Musgrave family, was originally granted by Allen, second lord of Allerdale, to Selif, who is said to have been his huntsman: his posterity took the name of De Hayton. By marriage of a female heir, the daughter of John de Hayton, with Robert de Mulcaster,

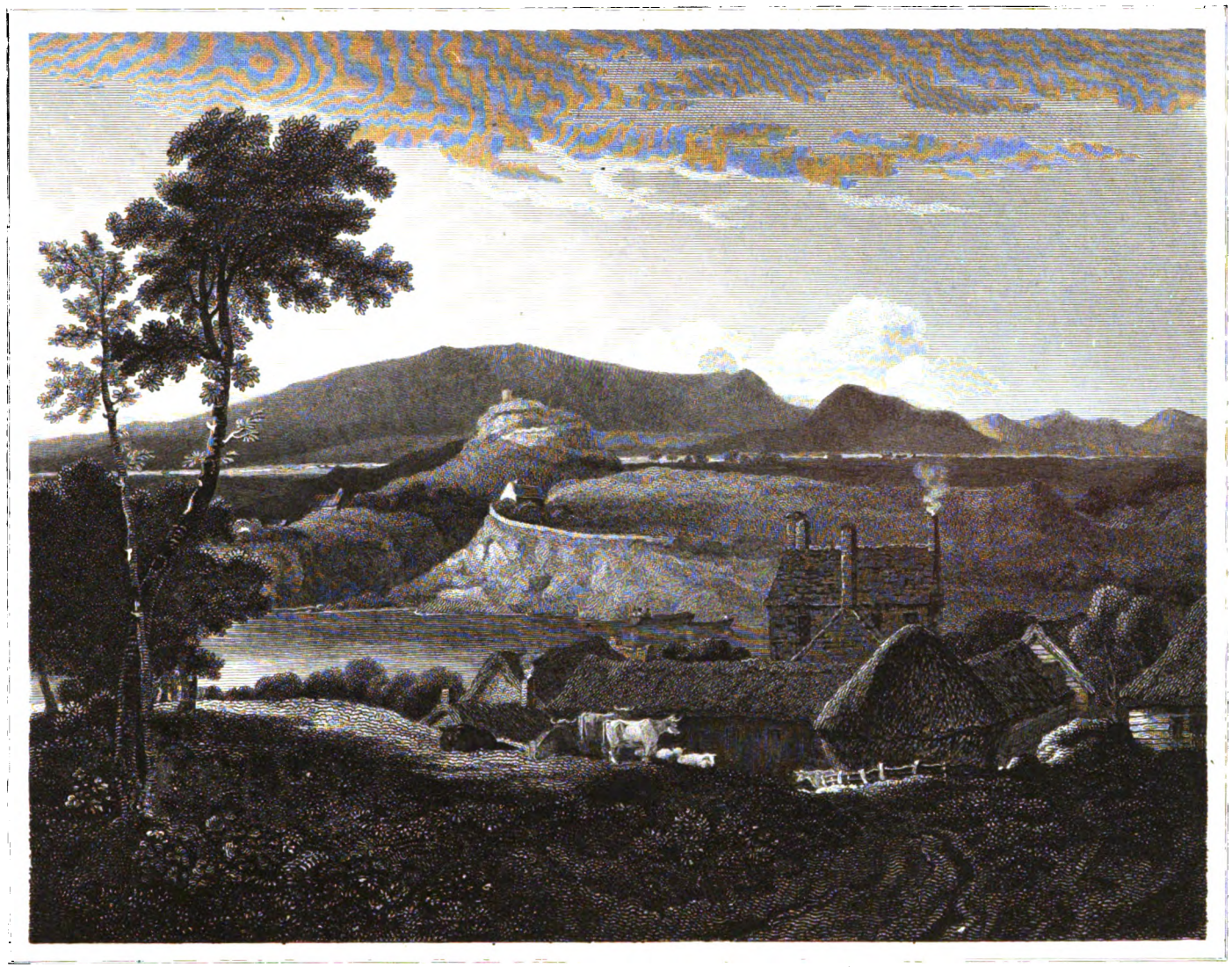
Digitized by Google

a younger son of the Penningtons, it passed to the family of Mulcaster; and from that race, in like manner, Hayton was transferred by marriage to Piers-Jeffrey Tilliol; and again the name of its possessor was changed by marriage of an heiress of the Tilliols to Nicholas Musgrave, a younger branch of the Edenhall family.

On the south side of Aspatria church is the burial-ground of the Musgrave family, of the house of Hayton, distinguished by a large monument.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Engraved by J. Greig, from a Painting by W. Arnald, A.R.A. for the Pictures Antiquities of England & Scotland.

WARK CASTLE.

Northumberland.

Digitized by Google

Wark Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

The present remains of Wark castle do not convey an idea that it could possibly at any time have been a considerable fortress, but such it most certainly was. At what time it was dismantled and thus totally destroyed is not known; but most probably it was one of the strong holds ordered to be demolished by King James the VIth of Scotland, on his accession to the crown of England. It stood on a circular eminence formed by art. The founder is not known, nor the period of its erection. In Leland's Collectanea, it is said that "King Henry II. caused the castel of Werke to be made." From other sources of information we learn that it was a formidable place so early as the beginning of the twelfth century.

During the reign of Stephen, Wark castle sustained three sieges against the Scotch, under their king, David, with most admirable fortitude: in the two first they entirely baffled the assailants, and compelled them to raise both sieges: in the last the garrison were reduced to great extremities; they had killed their horses, and salted their flesh for food, and when that was nearly consumed, resolved, as soon as all provision was exhausted, to make a general sally and cut their passage through the lines of their assailants, or die, sword in hand. During this interval, Walter D'Espec, their lord, willing to preserve so brave a corps, sent the Abbot of Reville, with his command that the garrison should surrender the place; on whose arrival a treaty was entered into, in consequence of which the garrison capitulated, and were permitted to march out of the castle under arms, with twenty horses provided them by the Scotch king. On this evacuation the castle was demolished and the fortifications were rased. King Henry II., to strengthen his frontiers against the Scots, ordered the castle to be rebuilt and the fortifications restored.

Digitized by Google

King David Bruce returning with his victorious army from an incursion he had made into England as far as Durham, passed Wark castle; his rear, laden with spoils, were seen by the garrison with the greatest indignation. Sir William Montague was then governor, and the Countess of Salisbury, whose lord the fortress then belonged to, resided there. The governor, with forty horsemen, made a sally, committed great slaughter on the Scots, and returned into the castle with 160 horses, laden with booty. The Scotch king, incensed at this insult, made a general assault on the castle, but met with a repulse: he then invested the place. The imminent danger of the garrison rendered it necessary to send information of their situation to the English monarch, who was approaching the borders with a great army. The attempt was perilous, but it was effected by the governor himself on a fleet horse, in the darkness and tumult of a stormy night. He passed through the enemy's lines, and carried intelligence to King Edward, who advanced so rapidly to the relief of the besieged, that the Scotch had but barely time to pass the Tweed before the van of the English army appeared. The Countess of Salisbury expressed the most grateful joy for this relief; she entertained the king at Wark castle, and her deportment and manners were so pleasing to him, that the origin of the institution of the most noble order of the Garter is said to be owing to this visit.

Soon after the accession of Henry IV. to the throne of England, the Scots made an incursion, in which they took the castle of Wark, and utterly demolished the works. It had been a fortress of too much consequence to the safety of that part of the kingdom to be long neglected: it was therefore soon after restored, and in a good state of defence. In 1419, in the absence of the king, who was then in France, hostilities having commenced on the Borders, William Haliburton, of Fast castle, took the castle of Wark, and put all the garrison to the sword; but it was soon recovered by the English, who made their way by a sewer which led from the kitchen of the castle into the Tweed, and surprising the Scots, put them all to death, in revenge for their former cruelty. This castle was again in the hands of the Scotch in the reign of Henry VI. and they once more levelled its fortifications with the ground: it was afterwards repaired by the Earl of Surry;

Digitized by Google

and in the year 1523, in the reign of Henry VIII., the Scotch army lying at Coldstream resolved again to attempt the destruction of Wark. Buchanan the historian, being present at the siege, gives the following description of the castle: "In the innermost area was a tower of great strength and height; this was encircled by two walls, the outer including the larger space into which the inhabitants of the country used to fly with their cattle, corn, and flocks in time of war; the inner of much smaller extent, but fortified more strongly by ditches and towers. It had a strong garrison, good store of artillery and ammunition, and other necessary things for defence." The Duke of Albany, the commander of the Scotch, sent against it battering cannon, and a chosen band of Scots and French, to the number of 4000, under the command of Andrew Ker of Fairnherst. The French carried the outer inclosure at the first assault, but they were dislodged by the garrison setting fire to the corn and straw laid up therein. The besiegers soon recovered it, and by their cannon effected a breach in the inner wall. The French with great intrepidity mounted the breach, sustaining great loss from the shot of that part of the garrison who possessed the keep; and being warmly received by the forces that defended the inner ballium, were obliged to retire after great slaughter. The attack was to have been renewed on the succeeding day, but a fall of rain in the night, which swelled the Tweed and threatened to cut off the retreat of the assailants to the main army, and the approach of the Earl of Surry, who before lay at Alnwick with a large force, obliged the duke to relinquish his design and return into Scotland. The governor of Wark castle at this time was Sir John Lisle.

Wark was the barony and ancient possession of the family of Ross, one of whom, William de Ross, was a competitor for the crown of Scotland in the reign of Edward the Ist, of England. It continued in that family to the end of the fourteenth century, when it appears to have become the possession of the Greys, who took their title from the place, being stiled the Lords Grey of Wark, in the descendants of which family it has continued to the present time.

Digitized by Google

Hawthornden,

EDINBURGHSHIRE.

Hawthornden is a castellated mansion, situated on a high projecting rock, overhanging the river of North Esk, and forms one of the most romantic and picturesque scenes in the south of Scotland.

The keep, or square vaulted tower, is built with walls of great thickness, well calculated to serve as an asylum, or temporary retreat, from the depredations of civil insurrections or foreign invasions, circumstances which were continually occurring in the turbulent times which gave occasion for the many towers of the same kind, with which the south of Scotland and the north of England abound. Adjoining to the keep were some additional buildings, also constructed for defence; these and the tower are now in ruins. The gate of entrance, though more modern than the tower, is older than the present dwelling-house, which was partly rebuilt by Mr. William Drummond, the poet, and partly by his son and successor, Sir William Drummond.

From some of the windows of the dwelling, as well as from a garden adjacent, the prospects are most delightful and romantic: the river Esk running directly under the eye, through a deep rocky glen, whose sides are clothed with wood to the water's edge. What greatly adds to the beauty of the scene is, that though its banks are plentifully wooded, there are here and there bare spots through which the rocks, contrasted with the foliage, appear to great advantage.

Under the buildings two ranges of caves have been worked out of the rock: vulgar tradition gives their labour to the Picts. Dr. Stukely embraced this opinion, and in his Itinerarium Curiosum has given a plan of them, and calls them the King of Pictland's castle or palace. The entrance into these

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by G. Arnald A.R.A. for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

HAWTHORNDEN,

Edinburghshire.

London, Published Nov. 1, 1814, for the Proprietors by J. Harris & Co. Paternoster Row

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

caverns is in the side of a perpendicular rock of great height, above the river: the descent to them is by twenty-seven steps, formed in the rock; a board is then placed, about five feet long and ten inches wide, from which there is an ascent of eight steps to the mouth of the cave, Dr. Stukely's imaginary palace, within the entrance of which, on the left hand side, cut in the rock, is a long and narrow passage, ascended to by two steps, its length seventy-five feet, and breadth six, called the king's gallery; near the upper end of which, likewise cut in the rock, is a narrow dungeon, denominated the king's bed-chamber; and on the right hand side of these caverns, also cut in the rock, is another cave, of the length of twenty-one feet, and breadth of six feet, descended to by two steps, denominated the king's guard-room. In descending to the caves, before you pass the board, there is another apartment cut out of the rock, called the cypress grove, wherein it is said the elegant Drummond composed his poems. It is of the length of seven feet, breadth six feet, and in height five feet and a half.

The ancient excavations, there can be no doubt, from their amazing great strength in access, have been occasionally used by thieves and robbers, and sometimes by those who have stood forward to annoy the enemies of their country. When the English were masters of Edinburgh, in 1338, the far-famed Alexander Ramsay, with a chosen company of resolute young men, concealed themselves in the caves of Hawthornden, and issuing out from thence as fortuitous circumstances occurred, attacked small parties of the English and plundered their quarters, spreading terror to the very gates of Edinburgh.

A variety of incredible and superstitious stories have been fabricated respecting the depth of these excavations, particularly of one formerly called the Elve's cave, the original entrance into which has been stopt up by a fall of part of the rock.

Hawthornden, with some other considerable estates in the neighbourhood, were granted by a charter from Helen Abernethy to Sir William Douglas of Strabrock, her nephew, and that grant is confirmed by a charter in the possession of the present proprietor, granted to the said Sir William Douglas by King Robert II. in the seventeenth year of his reign. In this charter

Digitized by Google

of confirmation, the before-named Helen Abernethy is designated daughter of one of the nieces of Sir Lawrence Abernethy, of Hawthornden, who was second son of Sir William Abernethy, of Salton.

After the above grant of the lands of Hawthornden to Douglas of Strabrock, they remained with that name and family for more than 200 years; and in the year 1598 were purchased by Sir John Drummond, second son to Sir Robert Drummond of Carnack, and father to the celebrated poet and historian, William Drummond, who was likewise a considerable mechanic: fifteen or sixteen articles of his invention are recorded in the patent, granted him by King Charles I., annexed to the folio edition of his works.

At Hawthornden, Drummond entertained for some time as his guest the poet, Ben Jonson, who it is reported walked from London to enjoy his company, and to view the beautiful scenery in the vicinity of his dwelling; a more proper place to fill the mind with poetic imagery cannot easily be conceived.

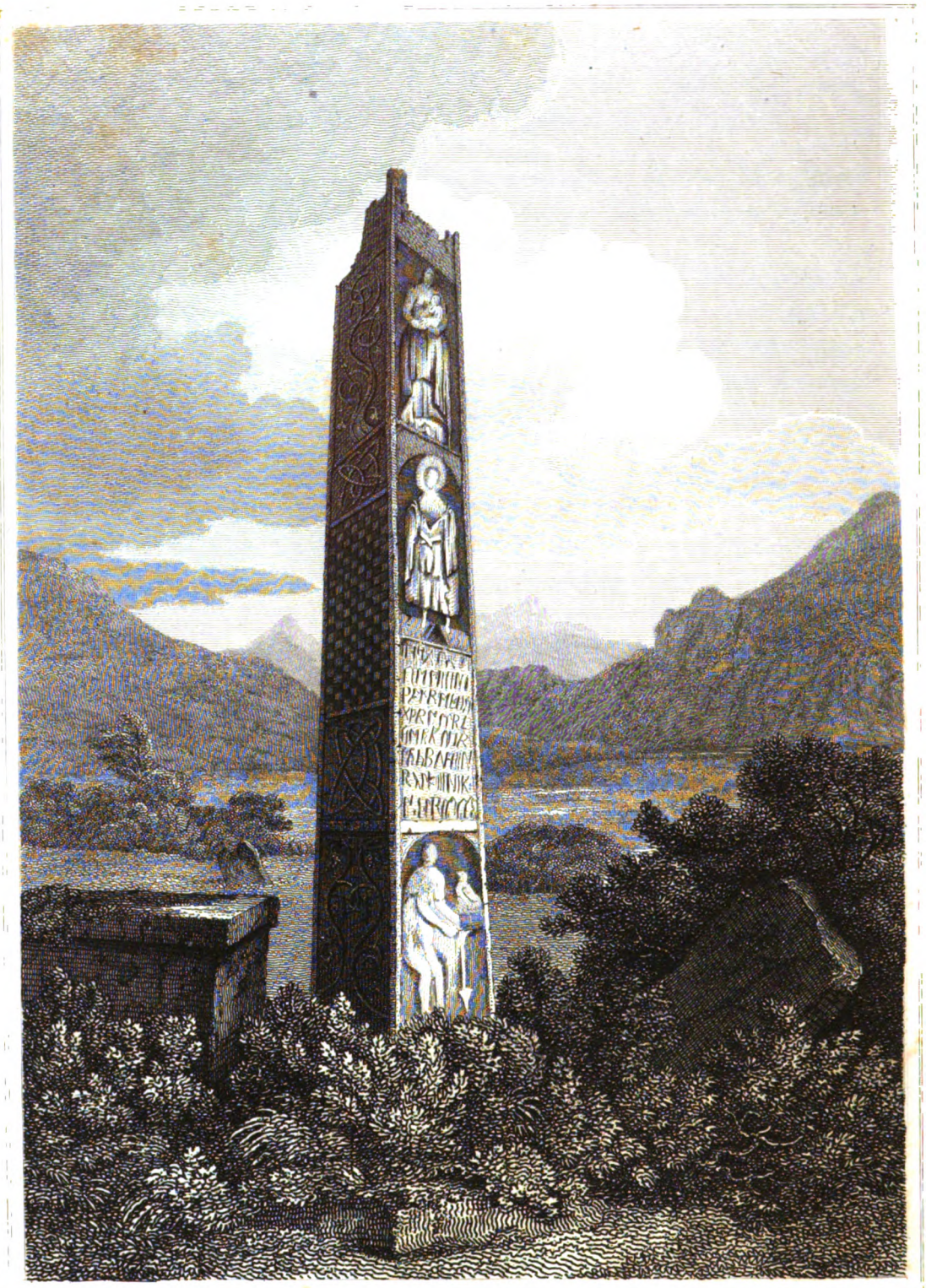
The present Mrs. Drummond is the fifth in descent from Sir John Drummond, and by marriage with her, Hawthornden has returned to the family of the Abernethys.

Several delightful walks through the woods near the rocky margin of the Esk are laid out with great taste and judgment, and benches of rude stone are judiciously placed, from whence some of the most pleasing views present themselves.

"Meditation here may think down hours to moments."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Drawn & Engraved by J. Gray for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

MONUMENT AT BEWCASTLE,

Northumberland.

London, Published Jan. 1, 1814 for the Proprietors by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

Monument at Bew Castle,

CUMBERLAND.

In the churchyard of Bew-castle stands an obelisk, which has for many years engaged the attention of the curious. In Bishop Gibson's edition of Camden's Britannia it is thus described: "In the churchyard is a cross of one entire square stone, about twenty feet high, and curiously wrought; there is an inscription too, but the letters are so dim, that they are not legible: but seeing the cross is chequered like the arms of the family of Vaux, we may suppose that it has been erected by some of them." Bishop Nicholson says, "It is one entire freestone, of about five yards in height. The figure of it inclines to a square pyramid, each side whereof is near two feet broad at the bottom, but upwards more tapering. On the west side of the stone we have three draughts, which evidently enough manifest the stone to be christian."

Mr. Smith, in his communication to the Gentleman's Magazine for 1742, page 133, says he conceives this to be a sepulchral monument of a Danish king slain in battle; yet agrees with the bishop, that it might also have been designed as a standing monument of the conversion of the Danes to christianity, which might have happened on the loss of their king, and therefore both be celebrated by it. He goes on to say, "That the monument is Danish, appears incontestable from the characters; Scottish and Pictish monuments having nothing but hieroglyphics, and the Danish both: and except Bridekirk font, it appears to be the only monument of that nation left in Britain."

Mr. Hutchinson, in his History of Cumberland, says, "There is no doubt that this was a place of sepulture; for on opening the ground on the east and west sides, above the depth of six feet, human bones were found of a

Digitized by Google

large size, but much broken and disturbed, together with several pieces of rusty iron. The ground had been broken up before by persons who either searched for treasure, or laboured, like us, with curiosity. Whether the chequers were designed or not for the arms of the family of Vaux, or De Vallibus, must be a matter of mere conjecture; we are inclined to think that armorial bearings were not in use at the same time with the Runic characters."

The church is dedicated to St. Mary, and is situated on a rising ground, at some little distance from the remains of the castle, and contains some specimens of plain ancient architecture. The advowson, about the year 1200, was given to the prior and convent of Carlisle, by Robert de Vallibus.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by J. Cornell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

HOLY ISLAND CASTLE.

Digitized by Google

Lindisfarne Abbey and Holy Island Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE ancient Britons called this island *Inis Medicante;* but its more familiar appellation was that of *Lindisfarne*, till the sanctity of its inhabitants procured for it the name it now possesses. Lindisfarne was derived from the small rivulet of *Lindi*, which here runs into the sea, and the Celtic word *fahren*, or recess. Bede calls it a semi-island, being, as he justly observes, twice an island and twice a continent in one day*; for at the flowing of the tide it is encompassed by water, and at the ebb there is an almost dry passage, both for horses and carriages, to and from the mainland; from which, if measured in a straight line, it is distant about two miles eastward; but, on account of some quicksands, passengers are obliged to make so many detours that the length of the way is nearly doubled. The circumference of the island comprehends eight miles. It measures from east to west about two miles and a quarter, while its breadth from north to south is scarcely a mile and a half. At the north-west part there runs out a spit of land of about a mile in length. This island, though really part of Northumberland, belongs to Durham; and all civil disputes must be determined by the justices of that county.

There is only one small farm of cultivated land upon the island, with

* Qui locus accedente ac recedente reumate, bis quotidiæ instar insula maris circumluitur undis, bis, renudato littore contiguus terræ redditur.

Digitized by Google

some few acres of good pasture-ground capable of improvement: all the rest is covered with sand, from the violence of the tempests. The island consists chiefly of one continued plain, inclining to the south-west. The village stands upon an acclivity, which rises abruptly from the shore; and at the southern point there is a rock, almost perpendicular, of a conical figure, and nearly sixty feet in height. The summit of this eminence is crowned with a small fortress or castle; "which," Mr. Hutchinson observes, "makes at once a grotesque and formidable appearance." The same writer remarks that he did not observe a single tree upon the island.

The village consists merely of a few scattered houses, chiefly inhabited by fishermen. There are two inns, however, though it may be presumed the accommodation is not very splendid. The shore is said to be excellent for bathing; and the situation being both healthy and romantic, it is surprising it has been so little resorted to. Perhaps, however, it may have its day, whenever the caprice of fashion happens to distinguish it. The north and east coasts of the island are formed of perpendicular rocks, while the other sides sink, by gradual declensions, towards the sands. The castle stands upon a rock, which is accessible only by a winding pass cut on its southern side. The narrow limits of its crown will not admit of many works, the whole strength consisting of a single battery on the south-east point, mounted with seven or eight guns, which commands the approach to the island by sea, but which would avail little against any ship of considerable force. The rest of the summit is taken up with a house for the governor and guard, the walls of which stand on the very brink of the precipice. Before the use of gunpowder this fortress was doubtless impregnable, the superstructures being above the reach of any engine, and the rocks too lofty to be scaled. What the antiquity of this castle may be has never been ascertained, but it is presumed to be coeval with the abbey, and used as a place of strength in times of peril, and especially as a safe retreat to the religious whenever driven from that which religion had sanctified. The present fortifications do not appear older than the seventeenth century. This castle is noted in the military establishment made by Queen Elizabeth for Berwick in 1576, and a patent for life was granted to Sir William

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lowry, from a Painting by Lelandt, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

HOLY ISLAND CASTLE.

Pl. I.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J.Greig, from a Painting by J.Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

HOLY ISLAND CASTLE.

Pl.2.

Digitized by Google

Read as keeper of the fortresses of Holy Island and Farn, with a yearly payment of £362. 17*s.* 6*d.* per annum.

The prospect from this island is beautiful. Northward the ancient town of Berwick arrests the eye, over an arm of the sea about seven miles in breadth; and at nearly the same distance on the south Bamborough castle appears, elevated upon a bold promontory. On the one hand there is a view of the open sea, which, in calm weather, is resplendently majestical, and scattered over with vessels. On the other hand a narrow channel appears, about two miles in width, by which the land is insulated; while the distant shore exhibits a beautiful hanging landscape of cultivated country, graced with a multitude of cottages, villages, and woodlands.

In proceeding to describe the only two structures which this island can boast as worthy of notice, we shall first direct our attention to the *castle*, the exact age of which, as has been already observed, remains unascertained, though, as Camden mentions it, we at least know it must have existed in his time. Grose suggests, as the cause of this obscurity and uncertainty, that probably it has been the scene of but few remarkable events. The first mention of it, indeed, occurs in the history of the civil war in the time of Charles I. when it appears to have been seized for the Parliament; and, according to Rushworth, in an order of the House of Commons, May 7, 1646, for sending forces thither, this reason is assigned, "it being of such consequence to the northern parts of the kingdom." This consequence, however, arose, perhaps, more from the convenience of its harbour than from the strength of the castle*.

In the year 1647, according to the same ingenious and learned antiquary, one Captain Batton was governor of the island for the Parliament, and to whom Sir Marmaduke Langdale, after the taking of Berwick, wrote the following letter, but without success.

"Sir,

"You have the good opinion of the counties to be a sober discreet man amongst them, which emboldeneth me, a stranger to you, to propose (that

* See Grose.

Digitized by Google

which every man in his duty to God and the king ought to perform) the veil of those horrid designs plotted by some, that men may run and read the misery and thraldom they intend upon the whole nation. It is believed by many that know you, that you are sensible of the imprisonment of his Majesty and the violation of all our laws. If you please to consider the ends being changed, perhaps, for which you first engaged, and comply with the King's interest, by keeping the fort now in possession for the King's use, I will engage myself to see all the arrears due to yourself and the soldiers duly paid, and to procure his Majesty's favour for the future; and that I only may receive some satisfaction from you, that this motion is as really accepted as intended, by

" Your humble servant,

" MARMADUKE LANGDALE."

" *Berwick, April* 30, 1647.

This letter, together with the Captain's refusal, were transmitted to the House of Commons, for which they voted their thanks to Captain Batton, and that he should be continued governor of the place. It does not appear indeed that Holy Island ever fell into the hands of the royalists; for it continued in the possession of the Parliamentarians anno 1648, when it was (as may be seen in Rushworth) relieved with necessaries by Colonel Fenwick's horse and some dragoons. The next memorable period in reference to this island was the rebellion of 1715, when the seizure of this castle was planned and executed by two men only. The courage and sagacity which they exhibited in this enterprise would have done honour to a better cause. The following particulars of the transaction are related by Grose, to whom they were communicated by a gentleman whose father was an eye-witness to the facts, and well knew both the parties.

" One Launcelot Errington, a man of an ancient and respectable family in Northumberland, and of a bold and enterprising spirit, entered into a conspiracy for seizing this castle for the Pretender; in which it is said he was promised assistance, not only by Mr. Foster, the rebel general then in arms, but also by the masters of several French privateers. At this time the garrison consisted of a serjeant, a corporal, and ten or twelve men only.

Digitized by Google

In order to put this scheme in execution, being well known in that country, he went to the castle, and after some discourse with the serjeant invited him and the rest of the men who were not immediately on duty to partake of a treat on board of the ship of which he was master, then lying in the harbour; this being unsuspectingly accepted of, he so well plied his guests with brandy that they were soon incapable of any opposition. These men being thus secured, he made some pretence for going on shore; and with Mark Errington, his nephew, returning again to the castle, they knocked down the centinel, surprised and turned out an old gunner, the corporal, and two other soldiers, being the remainder of the garrison, and shutting the gates, hoisted the Pretender's colours as a signal of their success, anxiously expecting the promised succours. No reinforcement coming, but, on the contrary, a party of the King's troops arriving from Berwick, they were obliged to retreat over the walls of the castle among the rocks, hoping to conceal themselves under the sea-weeds till it was dark, and then by swimming to the mainland to make their escape: but the tide rising, they were obliged to swim, when the soldiers firing at Launcelot as he was climbing up a rock wounded him in the thigh. Thus disabled, he and his nephew were taken, and conveyed to Berwick gaol, where they continued till his wound was cured. During this time he had digged a burrow quite under the foundation of the prison, depositing the earth taken out in an old oven. Through this burrow he and his nephew, with divers other prisoners, escaped; but most of the latter were soon after taken. The two Erringtons, however, had the good fortune to make their way to the Tweed side, where they found the Custom-house boat; they rowed themselves over, and afterwards turned it adrift. From thence they pursued their journey to Bamborough castle, near which they were concealed nine days in a pea-stack; a relation who resided in the castle supplying them with provision. At length, travelling in the night by secret paths, they reached Gatehead house, near Newcastle, where they were secreted till they secured a passage from Sunderland to France. A reward of 500*l.* was now offered to any one who would apprehend them, notwithstanding which Launcelot was so daring as soon after to come into England, and even to visit some of his friends in Newgate. After the suppression of the rebellion, when every

Digitized by Google

thing was quiet, he and his nephew took the benefit of the general pardon, and returned to Newcastle, where he died about the year 1746, as it is said, of grief at the victory of Culloden."

These particulars comprise all that tradition or record has preserved respecting the castle: of the abbey, which next demands attention, more is known, and more will require to be told to satisfy the reader's curiosity: and here we may borrow the descriptive pen of Mr. Walter Scott, who thus delineates it.

" In Saxon strength that abbey frown'd,
With massive arches broad and round,
That rose alternate, row and row,
On ponderous columns short and low,
  Built ere the art was known
By pointed aisle, and shafted stalk,
The arcades of an alley'd walk
  To emulate in stone.
On the deep walls the heathen Dane
Had pour'd his impious rage in vain;
And needful was such strength to these
Exposed to the tempestuous seas,
Scourged by the wind's eternal sway,
Open to rovers fierce as they,
Which could twelve hundred years withstand
Winds, waves, and northern pirates' hand.
Not but that portions of the pile
Rebuilded in a later style,
Shewed where the spoiler's hand had been;
Not but the wasting sea-breeze keen
Had worn the pillar's carving quaint,
And mouldered in his niche the saint,
And rounded, with consuming power,
The pointed angles of each tower;
Yet still entire the abbey stood,
Like veteran, worn, but unsubdued."

Such parts of the cathedral of Lindisfarne as are standing give an imperfect idea of its original form and appearance. The monastery is in a state of

Digitized by Google

Engraved by [illegible] from a Painting by Fitzgerald for the Antiquities of England & Scotland

KILKENNY CASTLE, IRELAND.

West front.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Storer from a Painting by J. Cornwall for the Views of Holy Island the Farn Islands &c.

LINDISFARN.

Pl. 3.

Digitized by Google

dilapidation which defies conjecture; the walls having been robbed for the buildings in the village, and the erection of the present parochial church. It is said to have been built by St. Cuthbert, and surrounded by a lofty wall, which, excluding from the sight all external objects, presented no temptation to its sacred inhabitants of abstracting themselves from that pious meditation which formed the chief business of their lives.

The cathedral is in the form of a cross, the east and west limbs of which are yet standing, while the other parts are totally in ruins and almost level with the ground. The architecture is rude and heavy, and most of it executed in the early Saxon style. Grose observes that "probably it was the work of different periods: great part of it seems very ancient; the arches being circular, and the columns very massy, and much like those at Durham, but richer. On the north and south walls there are pointed arches, which proves that part of it at least was built since the reign of Henry II." The pillars on which the arches rise, in the centre of the cross, are clustered and plain capitalled; each forming the corner of the great tower: these arches are of few members. There are two side aisles; the columns of which are heavy, and the arches circular: the windows are narrow, and ornamented with a corner pilaster, and a moulding of few members: the walls are very thick, and every part displays a gloomy and sombre appearance. The south wall of the middle tower is standing, and is about fifty feet in height; and one corner tower at the west end of the church remains perfect. "These ruins," says Hutchinson, in his *View of Northumberland*, "retain at this day one most singular beauty: the tower has not formed a lanthorn, as in most cathedrals; but from the angles arches sprang, crossing each other diagonally, to form a canopy roof. One of those arches yet remains, unloaded with any superstructure, supported by the south-east and north-west corner pillars, and ornamented with the dancette or zig-zag moulding, much used in old Saxon architecture, extending a fine bow over the chasm and heap of ruins occasioned by the falling in of the aisles. The whole structure is composed of a soft red freestone, which yields much to time, and renders the aspect of the building dark and melancholy."

By whom this edifice was built does not appear. Various fragments of

Digitized by Google

the offices of the monastery, constructed with reddish stone, are still standing, and foundations of buildings are scattered over a close of near four acres: but its chief remains are the church, the main walls of which on the north and south sides are standing, though much out of the perpendicular. Indeed, they incline outwards so considerably as to make the horizontal distance between them at the top exceed, by near two feet, that at the bottom. The west end is likewise pretty entire; but the east is almost levelled with the ground. This building consists of a body and two side aisles, into which it is divided by a double row of very solid columns, whose shafts are richly ornamented: each row has five columns, of four different constructions, and two pilasters in the walls at the east and west ends. The shafts of these columns are about twelve feet high; their diameters about five; their pedestals and capitals are plain; they support circular arches, having over each arch two ranges of windows; the lowest, large and in pairs, separated only by a short column, the upper, small and single. In the north and south walls there are some pointed arches. The length of the building is about 138 feet, the breadth of the body eighteen feet, and that of the two side aisles about nine feet each. It seems doubtful whether there ever was a transept.

The tower of the church stands in the centre, and was supported by two large arches standing diagonally: one of them is now remaining. This arch is ornamented in the Saxon style, somewhat similar to that of the stranger's hall at Canterbury. A few paces to the east of the church there lies a stone with a square cavity cut into it, apparently once the pedestal for a cross: a small distance west of these remains stands the present parish church, which is a neat small structure, and, as has been already observed, built out of the ruins of the monastery. In this convent Ceolwolph, King of Northumberland (anno 729), having abdicated his throne, became a monk; "but not being able to bear," says Grose, "the abstemious manner of living there practised, he obtained permission for his monastery to be allowed to drink wine and ale. This opened a way for the same allowance to other monks, which afterwards terminated in every luxurious indulgence."

It is known that the Christian religion was established in Northumber-

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Scott from a Painting by F. Jukes in the Possession of Sir Richard Worsley Bart.

INTERIOR OF
ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL.
West End.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

land under King Edwin, but after the defeat and death of that prince it became almost extirpated. About the year 634, Oswald, a "virtuous and religious man," obtained that kingdom, and founded the bishopric of Lindisfarne. He, being equally solicitous for the temporal and spiritual interests of his subjects, despatched certain messengers to his neighbours, the Scots, who had long before embraced the doctrines of the Gospel, and desired them to send him some fit person to preach Christianity in his dominions. To this request the Scots willingly acceded, and sent a priest, whose name has not been preserved. He was a good man, but of a peevish and austere disposition; and not meeting with that prompt and easy success which he anticipated, for the people could not understand his dialect, he departed abruptly, and declared to the bishops and others assembled in synod that it was impossible to convert a people so barbarous as the English then were. *Aidanus* or *Aidane*, a prudent and pious man, who was present at this account, observed, that a want of temper and patience had occasioned the miscarriage; adding, that this man had not treated the English with proper condescension and gentleness, nor, according to the Apostle's rule, *fed them first with milk*, such as was suitable for babes in Christ. This reproof struck the whole assembly with a conviction that he who had uttered it was the most proper person to accomplish what was yet unfinished: he was accordingly created a bishop, and sent to preach the Gospel to the Northumbrians.

He was received with the greatest joy and respect by Oswald; and, having fixed his seat at this island, he afforded him every possible assistance in furtherance of his holy mission. He even condescended to interpret what Aidan said, to his courtiers and subjects; a task which he was qualified to perform, from having learned the Scottish dialect during his banishment to that country.

Aidan was zealous in the cause he had undertaken; and what greatly contributed to the prevalence of his doctrines was his exemplary life, which strictly corresponded with what he taught. The consequence was that he converted many: crowds daily thronged to him for baptism, and Christianity was completely established. Grose sagaciously observes, that the

Digitized by Google

courtiers were no doubt to a man instantly convinced; "the reasoning of a king always carrying to them incontestable evidence." Aidan held the bishopric seventeen years, during which time he comported himself with an apostolic humility, always travelling on foot, and bestowing on the poor whatsoever was given him by the rich. He died, August 31, anno 651, of grief, as it is said, for the death of King Oswald, who was slain and canonized. His spirit ascended to heaven, where the future saint, the elected Cuthbert, as he tended his sheep on the hills near the river Leder, in a holy vision beheld him in his celestial glory; and from thenceforth vowing a life of sanctity, entered the monastery of Melross, under the Abbot *Eata*. The body of Aidan was interred in the church of Lindisfarne, and was esteemed so holy, that Colman, also a bishop of that see, some years afterwards retiring into Scotland (664), carried a part of his reliques with him. The monks of Glastonbury falsely pretended he was buried in their abbey.

Finan, in 651, succeeded Aidan in this bishopric: he was a Scotchman, and member of the same society as his predecessor. He is said, by Bede, to have built a church here, suitable to the bishop's see; and it is described to have been framed with oak and thatched with reeds, according to the Scottish manner of building. "What kind of edifice," as Grose justly observes, "they had before, for the celebration of divine service, is not mentioned; but certainly it must have been a very humble one if this was considered as an improvement." Archbishop Theodore, some time after this building was completed, dedicated it to St. Peter. Eadbert, a succeeding bishop, improved, or rather rebuilt the church, and covered it with lead. Pope Gregory commanded Finan to remove his see to York; but the mode of government established in the eastern churches was the only ecclesiastical rule which he had adopted, and, consequently, the papal supremacy was denied, and the command unobserved. Finan was bishop ten years, and died in the year 661.

He was succeeded by *Colmannus* or *Colman*, also a Scotchman; during whose incumbency a controversy concerning the celebration of Easter, and the tonsure of priests, and some other ceremonials of the church which had long been agitated with great acrimony, was determined in

Digitized by Google

favour of the Roman manner, in preference to that of the eastern churches, by King Oswy, at a council held at Streaneshal (now Whitby) monastery; on which account Colman abandoned Lindisfarne, and returned to Scotland.

Tuda then became bishop, who was educated in the western parts of Scotland, and, it is said, came into England with *Colmannus*. He was the first of this see who adhered to the modes and principles of Rome. During his time the kingdom of Northumberland was divided into three dioceses, Lindisfarne, York, and Hexham, all formerly belonging to Lindisfarne.

Chad was the successor of Tuda; but he resigned his bishopric, at the instance of Oswy and Alfred, in favour of *Wilfrid*, who was preceptor to the latter monarch. He was a Northumbrian by birth, and received his education at Lindisfarne. A proud, aspiring man, debasing the pall of the prelate with ambition. He became obnoxious to Theodore, who determined to humble him, and in a short time effected his deposition. Theodore also obtained the royal mandate to divide the kingdom of Northumberland into two dioceses, on a presumption that one bishop had too much power and authority. A separation accordingly took place, and the two parts were distinguished by the names of York and Lindisfarne: that of York comprehending the district of *Deira*, and Lindisfarne that of *Bernicia*. Wilfrid appealed to Rome, and obtained an order for his restoration. The king, however, disdained to be tributary to the papal see; and therefore instead of obeying its mandate, he cast Wilfrid into prison for having dared to obtain it. He was liberated from bondage at the intercession of Ebba, aunt to the king, and a very pious woman, according to the piety of those times. Wilfrid then became a member of the monastery of Glastonbury; but the resentment of the king (Egfrid) pursued him hither, and obtained his expulsion. Upon the demise of Egfrid the crown of Northumberland devolved upon Alfred; and Theodore, willing to make reparation for the injury he had done to Wilfrid, obtained his restoration to the see of York: but he was no sooner reinstated, than he began to make injudicious claims and pretensions to effect a re-union; which so exasperated the king,

Digitized by Google

that he was again expelled, and obliged to fly the realm. He then experienced other difficulties, arising from his own intemperate character; but the recital of them would have no connexion with the present topic.

When the severance of Bernicia and Deira took place, Eata was bishop of Lindisfarne, but was deposed in a full chapter of bishops for denying the authority of Theodore over the northern churches. He was succeeded by Cuthbert, the great saint of this part of the kingdom; and whose life, as told in the legends, was so wonderful, that the substance of it shall be here detailed.

The cloister of Melrose was honoured with his initiation to a religious life: the pious Eata was his preceptor, and induced him to become a member of the house of Lindisfarne. It is generally agreed he was born of mean parents, though some make him descend from the blood royal of Ireland; but the first seems the more probable, as he followed the occupation of a shepherd. He was received into the fraternity of Melrose at an early age, possessing a graceful person*, an emphatic and clear expression, poignant wit and eloquence, and engaging manners; and, with such natural advantages, it is not to be wondered that his doctrines were persuasive, or rather irresistible. For twelve years he governed the priory of Lindisfarne, where he lived an exemplary life for piety and self-denial, and never ceased his exhortations to religion and virtue, frequently taking journeys into the desart and mountainous parts of the country, to instruct and convert the most barbarous of the inhabitants. At length, conceiving that the luxury or ease of a monastic life afforded too selfish enjoyments to allow his spirit due attendance on contemplations and the service of the Deity, he retired from Lindisfarne, and commenced the life of an anchorite in the largest of the Farne islands, lying opposite to Bamborough and within sight of Lindisfarne, being distant from hence about two leagues. He built a cell with a small oratory, and surrounded it with a wall, which cut off the view of

* He had such grace and skill in expression, such persuasive zeal, and such an angelic face and countenance, that no one presumed to lock up the secrets of his heart from him. *Bede's* Eccles. Hist.

Digitized by Google

every object but heaven. " He could not," observes Hutchinson, " have chosen a place better adapted to a life of mortification and severity than this island: the ancient description of it is horrible: seated near a stormy coast, surrounded by rocks, over which the sea breaks incessantly with great tumult; destitute of fresh water; without tree for shelter, or fruit, bearing shrub, or wherewithal to sustain human life; and, worse than all, said to be possessed by devils. But the happy and miraculous change which took place on Cuthbert's taking up his solitary residence here is too singular to escape observation: the flinty rock bubbled with fountains of fresh water; the once barren soil with prolific abundance brought forth grain; trees and shrubs, bearing fruit, decked the smiling shores; the troubled waters clapped their hands for joy; the plains assumed a mantle of green, embroidered with flowers; the evil spirits were bound in eternal darkness, and angels of light communed with the anchorite." Such are the records of the religious of those ages. *Credis huicquod dicat?*

He was elected by the synod of *Alne;* but feigning or feeling a reluctance to assume the episcopal dignity, he rejected the nomination, and refused to quit his cell and austerities, until Egfrid himself, attended by all the religious and great personages of his realm then present, resorted to this island, and on their knees, with tears and supplications, in the name of God, won his consent to take upon him this episcopacy. In modern times kings and nobles have no occasion to use such urgent entreaties to induce the clergy to accept vacant benefices: they are now either less crafty or more conscientious.

Resuming thus his episcopal duty after nine years of rigid seclusion in a desart isle, he was consecrated at York, on the 17th day of April, being Easter day, in the year 685, and in the eleventh year of the reign of King Egfrid. The king was present at this ceremony, with seven bishops. On this occasion he (Egfrid), with the metropolitan Theodorus, in testimony of their love and reverence for this holy prelate, gave to the church of Lindisfarne all the land from the walls of the church of St. Peter, in York, to the west gate of the city, and from the same church to the city wall on the south; also the village of Craike, with territories there, not

Digitized by Google

less than three miles in circuit, that the bishops might have a house of rest as they should pass to and from York; and also added Carlisle, with a large district, to this see.

Cuthbert enjoyed his change of life and dignities but a very short time, for within two years, finding his health declining, and a growing desire within him to resume his wonted solitude and meditation, he resigned the see, and returned to his cell in Farne, where he survived only two months, dying on the 20th May, 687, in the 53d year of the creation of the see of Lindisfarne, and thirty-seven years after he had assumed the monastic habit at Melrose. His body was brought from Farne to be interred at Holy Island, where his remains were deposited with great funeral pomp, first in the cemetery of the old church, and afterwards, when the cathedral was rebuilt, on the right side of the high altar; but his body often changed its place of residence, as will be mentioned presently. In consequence of his exemplary piety and virtue, the church enrolled him in the table of saints.

Before we dismiss our account of this saint, it will be highly necessary to take some notice of those many miraculous things which are recorded of him, and upon the relation of which much of his fame and sanctity have rested. The reader who wishes for a more ample account than will be found here may consult the *Legend of St. Cuthbert*, published by Rook Hegg, in 1626, from a manuscript in the bishops' library at Durham.

"Once," says Grose, "in the dead of night, whilst he was watching his fold near the river Seder, his senses were ravished by a divine harmony, and amidst a blaze of glorious light he saw the soul of St. Aidan conveyed to heaven by a choir of angels. This vision so wrought upon him, that from thenceforward he resolved to dedicate his future life to religion. In consequence of this determination, he set out for the abbey of Mailross, on the banks of the Tweed; but in his way thither, being overtaken by night and sorely distressed with hunger, he took shelter in a stable, where a horse, in eating, discovered a loaf of bread, which had been hid by a shepherd, under some straw in the manger. This Cuthbert considering as providentially put there for his use, took without any scruple; and giving one half to the

Digitized by Google

horse, regaled himself with the other, and next morning reached the monastery. He was no sooner entered into the holy edifice than *Boysilous* the prior, as if by a divine impulse, kindly received him, introduced him to the abbot, and took him under his own tuition, teaching him, among other treatises, St. John's Gospel. The story goes, that the very book in which St. Cuthbert used to read was long afterwards left at Durham, and was held in such reverence, even by the moths, that none of them ever ventured to set a sacrilegious tooth in it."

It is said the devil attempted to interrupt and vex him, in his solitude, by some of those unlucky tricks which the said personage played upon St. Dunstan, St. Anthony, and others. Two of these attacks are thus recorded. "Once upon a time when the saint was preaching in a certain village, to a crowded audience, the alarm was given that there was one of the cottages on fire. This drew a number of people from the sermon to extinguish it, which was just what Satan proposed; the more water they threw on it, the more fiercely it seemed to burn, and all efforts to put it out proved ineffectual. The saint, missing so many of his auditors, inquired the cause; when leaving off his preaching and repairing to the scene of action, he perceived it was all illusion, and ordered a few drops of holy water to be sprinkled on it; on which the devil sneaked off, and the fire disappeared."

While he was living in solitude at one of the Farn Islands, some birds having eaten up his corn, "he made them a discourse to correct their rapacity, taking for his text these words, 'thou shalt not covet another's goods;' which text he so handled, and so clearly demonstrated the enormity of their crime, that they never after touched a grain of his barley. In like manner he reclaimed two crows from an habitual dishonesty. These birds, who, it is too well known by the farmers, are a little apt to disregard the nice distinctions of property, in order to build their nests had plucked off some of the best straws from the saint's dwelling; whereupon he cited them personally to appear before him, and so sermonized and documented them, and rendered them so penitent, that they lay prostrate at his feet for absolution; and the next day brought him a piece of pork to make him satisfaction. Here casuists may raise an objection to the propriety of receiving this pre-

Digitized by Google

sent, as it was not, in all probability, honestly come by. To these it will be sufficient now to answer, that St. Cuthbert was undoubtedly convinced of its being their lawful property, otherwise he most certainly would not have accepted of it."

" St. Cuthbert had been dead eleven years, when the monks opening his sepulchre, in order to deposit his bones among their relics, to their great astonishment they found his body quite entire, his joints flexible, and his face unaltered, bearing rather the semblance of sleep than death. Corruption had shewn the same respect to his garments, which remained whole and unsullied: hereupon they placed the body in a new shrine.

" In the year 793, being the fifth of Ethelred, the church of Lindisfarne was almost totally destroyed. A fleet of pagans arriving in the north, and ranging the coasts, landed the 7th of the ides of June, and coming to this church, they miserably plundered it, defiled the holy places, overthrew the altars, and carried away the treasures of the church, taking some of the monks with them as captives; and after violently abusing others, turned them out naked. According to the superstition of the times, most dreadful lightning and other prodigies are related to have portended the ruin of this place; the destroyers of which (as it is said) all perished miserably. The bishops and other pious persons afterwards re-edified and restored the monastery, which flourished till the year 867. When Haldane, King of Denmark, landed at Tynemouth, Eadulph, Bishop of Lindisfarne, remembering their former outrages, held council with the monks what course was to be taken in this extremity, when, calling to mind the injunctions of St. Cuthbert*, which they had not before attended to, they determined to quit the place; and accordingly taking the body with them, they shifted their habitation from place to place for nearly seven years, and even once attempted to

* He directed, by his last will, that his body should be buried at the east end of the oratory, in a stone coffin, given him by the holy *Tuda*, and wrapped up in a sheet, presented him, as a token, by *Virca*, abbess of Tynemouth; which, out of reverence to that holy woman, he had never used. And, lastly, if the island should be invaded by Pagans, he ordered the monks to fly from thence, and carry his bones away with them. This last injunction is alluded to in the text; none of the others were attended to.

Digitized by Google

carry it to Ireland, but were beat back by contrary winds. At length they came to Craike, in Yorkshire, where they abode four months; and then returning as far as Chester-le-street, they there placed the corpse of St. Cuthbert, upon which the see was transferred thither, where it remained many years. At their flight, the monastery of Lindisfarne was a second time destroyed by the Danes, who being balked of their expected booty, wreaked their vengeance on the empty edifice*."

The pagan invaders still continuing their depredations, the monks again removed the body, and brought it to Rippon in Yorkshire, where resting till their troubles were a little blown over, they set out for Chester-le-street; but on their way thither, passing through a wilderness then called Dunholme, on the east of it, at a place called Wardilaw, the chariot wherein the holy corpse was carried miraculously stood still, nor could it be moved by the utmost efforts of men or beasts, upon which the bishop commanded a general fast to be kept for three days, and continual prayer to be made in order to know the saint's pleasure concerning the deposition of his body; and it was revealed by a vision to one Eadmor, a holy man, that the corpse should be brought to Dunholme. This, after much difficulty, owing to their being ignorant where it was, they accordingly accom-

* Mr. Walter Scott has thus faithfully described the successive removals of the saint's body.

Nor did St. Cuthbert's daughters fail
To vie with these in holy tale;
His body's resting place of old,
How oft their patron changed, they told;
How, when the rude Dane burned their pile,
The monks fled forth from Holy Isle.
O'er northern mountain, marsh and moor,
From sea to sea, from shore to shore,
Seven years St. Cuthbert's corpse they bore.
They rested them in fair Melrose,
But though alive he loved it well,
Not there his reliques might repose,
For, wond'rous tale to tell,

Digitized by Google

plished, and built there a small oratory, or rather arbour of boughs, then a small church, and afterwards a more magnificent one. But it was destined that the body of this saint should not rest long in quiet; for in the year 1096, the people of the north rebelling, and William the Conqueror punishing them with fire and sword, the monks, though innocent, yet being fearful of the resentment of that king, once more took up their saint, and made the best of their way to Lindisfarne. Here this holy company continued about three months, till they had made their peace with the king, who going northward, they returned to Durham, and in the month of April replaced the sacred corpse with great solemnity in its former repository. Here it was frequently inspected at different periods, in the preceding reigns, and always found in a state of incorruptibility: the last time it was opened was in the reign of Henry VIII. by commissioners from the king, when, it is said, the body was discovered precisely in the same state as heretofore. It was afterwards put up in a wooden coffin, and buried in a private place in the cathedral. There is a tradition that this place is known only to three pious persons, and that on the decease of one

In his stone coffin forth he rides,
(A pond'rous bark for river tides,)
Yet light as gossamer it glides
  Downward to Tilmouth cell.
Nor long was his abiding there,
For southward did the saint repair.
Chester-le-street, and Rippon, saw
His holy corpse, ere Wardilaw
  Hailed him with joy and fear.
And after many wand'rings past,
He chose his lordly seat at last;
Where his cathedral, huge and vast,
  Looks down upon the Wear.
There deep in Durham's gothic shade
His reliques are in secret laid.
  But none may know the place,
Save of his holiest servants three,
Each sworn to solemn secrecy;
  Who share his wond'rous grace.——MARMION.

Digitized by Google

of them the secret is communicated by the survivors to another. Some pretend the place of his present interment is near the clock. In this account of St. Cuthbert, wonderful as it is, many miracles have been passed over: such as his entertaining angels at the monastery at Rippon; his being fed with loaves brought him hot from heaven by an angel; a regale of fish presented him by an eagle; and a strange recovery of his psalm book, which in his voyage from Ireland to Scotland, in company with his mother, he let fall overboard, when it was swallowed by a sea-calf, who politely presented him with it at his landing.

It seems, however, that the saint still retains an affection for his old residence at Lindisfarne, as, according to the vulgar belief, he often comes thither in the night, and sitting on a certain rock, uses another as his anvil, on which he forges his beads. This tradition, also, is interwoven by Mr. Walter Scott with the fable of his Marmion.

> "But fain St. Hilda's nuns would learn,
> If, on a rock, by Lindisfarne,
> St. Cuthbert sits, and toils to frame
> The sea born beads that bear his name:
> Such tales had Whitby's fishers told,
> And said they might his shape behold
> And hear his anvil sound;
> A deaden'd clang—a huge dim form
> Seen but, and heard, when gathering storm,
> And night were closing round.
> But this, as tale of idle fame,
> The nuns of Lindisfarne disclaim."

The fact is, that plenty of *entrochi* are found here among the rocks, and are picked up and sold by children to strangers under the title of St. Cuthbert's beads.

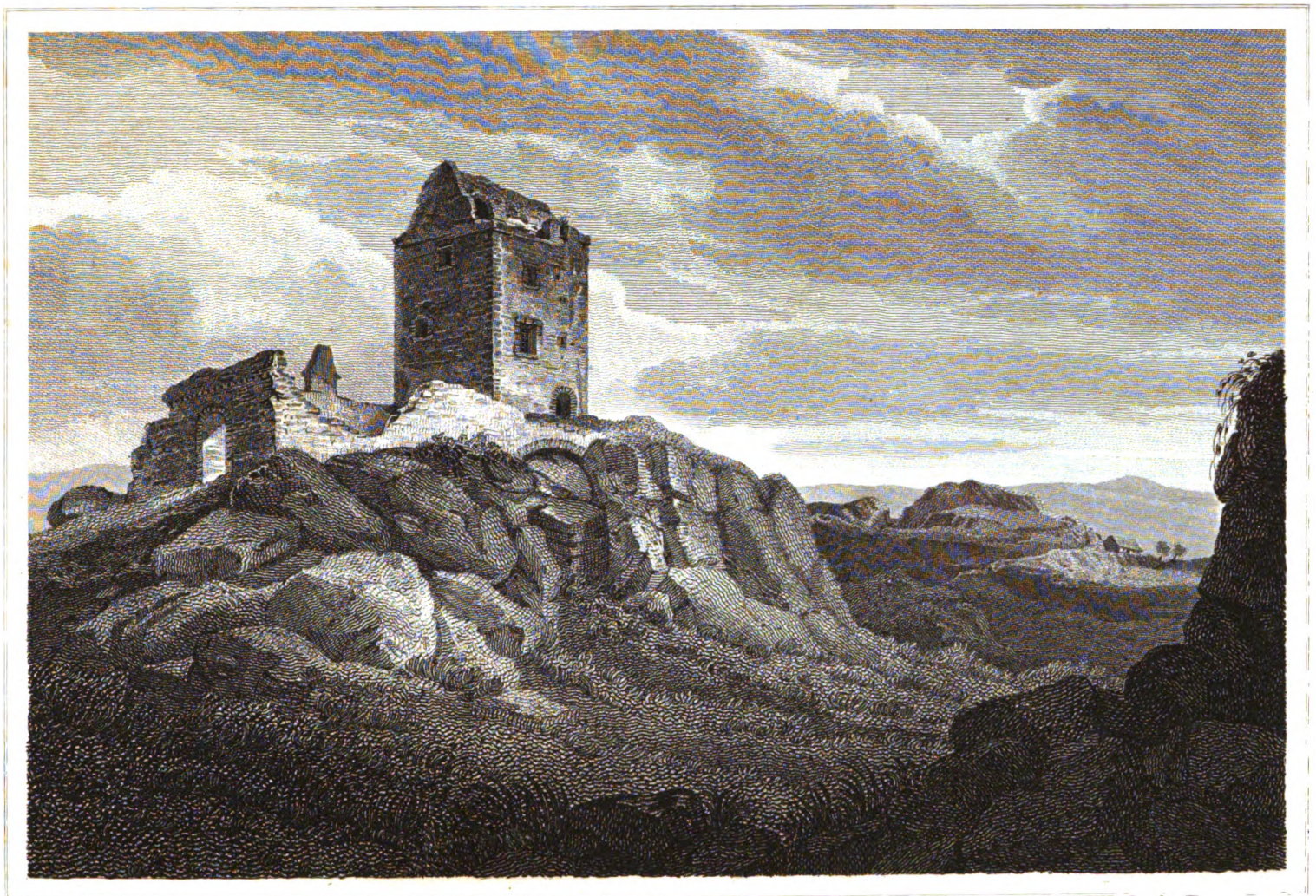
After the death of this renowned saint, Lindisfarne continued a bishop's see, through a succession of eighteen bishops, reckoning from the first. It was afterwards removed to Chester-le-street, called formerly Cunacestre, whence eight bishops took the titles of bishops of Chester; and lastly, on

Digitized by Google

the removal of the body of St. Cuthbert to Durham, anno 995, Lindisfarne, according to Tanner, became a cell to that monastery. It belonged to monks of the order of St. Benedict, whose revenues, 26th of Henry VIII., were valued at 48*l.* 18*s.* 11*d.* per annum, according to Dugdale; 60*l.* 5*s.* according to Speed. In the 33d year of the same reign the possessions were granted to the dean, and chapter of Durham, to whom they still belong.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by F. Weber, for the Border Antiquities of England and Scotland.

SMAILHOLM TOWER,

Roxburghshire.

London: Published May 1, 1814, by the Proprietors, by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

Smallholm Tower,

ROXBURGSHIRE.

This ruin, remarkable by its eminent situation and the distance from which it is seen in almost every direction, has been thus described by Mr. Walter Scott, who assigns it as the scene of his poetical legend entitled the Eve of St. John.

"Smaylho'me, or Smallholm Tower, the scene of the following ballad, is situated on the northern boundary of Roxburghshire, among a cluster of wild rocks, called Sandiknow-Crags, the property of Hugh Scott, esq. of Harden. The tower is a high square building, surrounded by a wall, now ruinous, which incloses an outer court, occupying the summit of a considerable elevation. The circuit of the outer court, being defended on two sides by a morass, and on the third by a precipice, is accessible only from the west, by a steep and rocky path. The apartments, as is usual in a border-keep, or fortress, are placed one above another, and communicate by a narrow stair; on the roof are two bartizans, or platforms, for defence or pleasure. The inner door of the tower is wood, the outer an iron grate; the distance between them being nine feet, namely, the thickness of the wall. From the elevated situation of Smaylho'me Tower, it is seen many miles in every direction. Among the crags, by which it is surrounded, one, more eminent, is called the Watchfold, and is said to have been the station of a beacon in the times of war with England. Without the tower-court is a ruined chapel."

This building forms an exact and curious specimen of an ancient border-keep, exhibiting the *barmkyn*, or outer fortification, within which the cattle of the vicinity were driven upon any sudden alarm, and a strong tower within that interior defence for the residence of the proprietor and his family. Smallholm Tower corresponds exactly in dimensions with the

Digitized by Google

very ancient castle, or Tower of Beamerside, and being within view of each other, at the distance of about four miles, they probably communicated together by signal in times of invasion. The Tower of Beamerside, more fortunate than that of Smallholm, is still inhabited, and forms the seat of the very ancient family of Haig of Beamerside, whose long residence upon the same spot, and transference of the same estate, without being either enlarged or diminished, from father to son through a series of generations, afford an instance of permanency very rare upon the Borders.

The style of architecture and defence employed in both these houses is that pointed out by an act of the Scottish Parliament, in 1535; when, among other preparations for defending his kingdom, the policy of James V. was desirous to increase the number of strong-holds upon the Borders, by compelling every proprietor of an hundred pound land of valuation to construct such a fortress as might be a place of refuge to his neighbours in case of invasion. There may be some doubt if the act was ever enforced, for on the margin of the record is marked the word *Deleatur*, and again the word *Non*. But as it has never been published, and gives a precise idea of what, in the opinion of the legislature, the house of a Border proprietor of consequence ought to be, it has title to a place in this work.

"FFOR BIGGING OF STRENGTHIS ON THE BORDOURIS."

"Item it is statut and ordanit for saiffing of men thare gudis and gere vpoun the bordouris in tyme of were and all vther trublous tyme that every landit man duelland in the inland or vpoun the bordouris havand thare ane hundreth pund land of new extent sall big ane sufficient baruikyn apoun his heretage and landis in place maist conuenient of stane and lyme contenand thre score futis of the square ane eln thik and vi elnys heicht for the resset and defenss of him his tennentis and thair gudis in trublous tyme with ane toure in the samin for himself gif he thinkis it expedient And that all vther landit men of smaller rent and reuenew big pelis and gret strenthis as

Digitized by Google

thai pless for saifing of thare selfis men—tennentis and gudis And that all the saidis strenthis barnikynnis and pelis be biggit and completit within twa zeris vnder ye pane."—Records of the Parliament of Scotland. Sub anno, 1535.

The former proprietors of Smallholm-Crags were the ancient family of Pringle, of Galashiels, now designed of Whitebank. Sir James Pringle, the last who retained the designation of Galashiels, about the year 1635, settled that estate upon his son-in-law, Hugh Scott, the first of the family of Gala. After yielding up the family estate to his son-in-law, Sir James retired to the old tower of Smallholm, or Smallholm-Crags, and thenceforth assumed that title. He settled the property upon his son John, and died at Newcastle in the year 1641. John Pringle was served heir to him on a brief from Chancery, as appears from a return dated in the same year, in the charter-chest of Alexander Pringle, esq. of Whitebank, the representative of Sir James in the male line of descent. John Pringle did not long survive his father, but before his death he sold Smallholm-Crags to Sir William Scott, of Harden, to whose estate of Mertown the property lay adjacent.

The tower was then probably abandoned to decay. There is, however, a tradition that an old lady resided in it about the beginning of the 18th century, and the flooring, joisting, &c. now totally destroyed, was entire in the memory of man. Some few vague traditions preserve the recollection of a siege by the English, and a well, or rather the spot where a well is said to have existed, is pointed out at the foot of the crag, and called the *siller well* (i. e. silver well) because the plate of the family is said to have been hidden there. Another more miraculous legend here, that there was somewhere about the tower a human scull, possessed of such extraordinary powers of self-motion, that if carried to any distance it would be found next morning in its usual repository. This seems to have been a favourite superstition, for a similar story is told of a scull, or sculls, in an old house on the Lake of Windermere.

About the middle of last century the farm of Smallholm-Crags was rented by Mr. Robert Scott, from his chief and relative Mr. Scott, of

Digitized by Google

Harden. His grandson, Mr. Walter Scott, who has been since popularly successful in embodying and embellishing the fading remnants of Border history and local tradition, spent the greater part of his childhood in this vicinity, and has recorded the character of the scenery in one of the preliminary epistles to the poem called Marmion.

Thus, while I ape the measure wild
Of tales that charmed me yet a child,
Rude though they be, still with the chime
Return the thoughts of early time;
And feelings, roused in life's first day,
Glow in the line, and prompt the lay.
Then rise those crags, that mountain tower,
Which charmed my fancy's wakening hour.
Though no broad river swept along,
To claim, perchance, heroic song;
Though sighed no groves in summer gale,
To prompt of love a softer tale;
Though scarce a puny streamlet's speed
Claimed homage from a shepherd's reed;
Yet was poetic impulse given,
By the green hill and clear blue heaven.
It was a barren scene, and wild,
Where naked cliffs were rudely piled;
But ever and anon between
Lay velvet tufts of loveliest green;
And well the lonely infant knew
Recesses where the wall-flower grew,
And honey-suckle loved to crawl
Up the low crag and ruined wall.
I deemed such nooks the sweetest shade
The sun in all his round surveyed;
And still I thought that shattered tower
The mightiest work of human power;
And marvelled, as the aged hind
With some strange tale bewitched my mind,
Of forayers, who with headlong force,
Down from that strength had spurred their horse,

Digitized by Google

Their southern rapine to renew,
Far in the distant Cheviots blue,
And, home returning, filled the hall
With revel, wassell-route, and brawl.—
Methought that still with tramp and clang
The gate-way's broken arches rang;
Methought grim features, seamed with scars,
Glared through the window's rusty bars.

The poet's grandfather, Mr. Robert Scott, of Sandyknow, though both descended from, and allied to, several respectable Border families, was chiefly distinguished for the excellent good sense and independent spirit which enabled him to lead the way in agricultural improvement, then a pursuit abandoned to persons of a very inferior description. His memory was long preserved in Tiviotdale, and still survives, as that of an active and intelligent farmer, and the father of a family, all of whom were distinguished by talents, probity, and remarkable success in the pursuits which they adopted.

Digitized by Google

Elibank Tower,

PEEBLES-SHIRE.

The fragments of this ancient building are situated upon the property of the same name, stretching along the northern bank of the Tweed, about twelve miles beneath the county town of Peebles. The scenery around is wild and pastoral. The ruins are placed on the descent of a steep hill, beneath which a copse-wood of considerable depth and extent stretches along the verge of the river. The rest of the scenery consists of steep green pastoral hills, as represented in the engraving.

The ruins, though striking from situation, are not in themselves considerable. The mansion appears to have been a double tower with subordinate buildings, surrounded by a terraced garden on the south and west sides. At some distance is a building, said to have been the chapel.

The Castle is supposed to have been founded, but more probably was repaired and enlarged, by Sir Gideon Murray, whose son was ennobled under the title of Lord Elibank, and whose history shews him to have been a man both of bravery and talent, fitted to steer his way through the tempestuous times in which he flourished. A sketch of his history therefore belongs to this work.

The father of Sir Gideon was Andrew Murray, of Blackbarony, representative of a family of great antiquity in the county of Peebles, who, while yet a minor, succeeded to the family estate by the death of his father in the calamitous field of Flodden. Sir Gideon was the third son of this Andrew, and was first designed "of Glenpole." It is said, that he originally studied theology, but was interrupted by an accident not uncommon in those days;—he chanced to kill a man. For this fact, according to Scotstarvet's account of the matter, he was imprisoned in the Castle of Edinburgh. He got favour from Captain James Stewart's lady, who then ruled all, and by her means was released and got a remission.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lewis from a Drawing by Wilkie for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

KELSO ABBEY,

Roxburghshire.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

After his liberation it would seem Sir Gideon retired to Elibank, where, with others of the name of Murray, he was engaged in a feud with the clan of the Scotts. The story, as told by family tradition, runs thus:—The Scotts and Murrays were ancient enemies; and as the possessions of the former adjoined to those of the latter, or lay contiguous to them on many points, they were at no loss for opportunities of exercising their enmity "according to the custom of the Marches." In the 17th century the greater part of the property lying upon the river Ettricke belonged to Scott of Harden, who made his principal residence at Oakwood Tower, a border-house of strength still remaining upon that river. William Scott, (afterwards Sir William) son of the head of this family, undertook an expedition against the Murrays, of Elibank, whose property lay at a few miles distant. He found his enemy upon their guard, was defeated, and made prisoner in the act of driving off the cattle, which he had collected for that purpose. Our hero, Sir Gideon Murray, conducted his prisoner to the castle, where his lady received him with congratulations upon his victory, and enquiries concerning the fate to which he destined his prisoner:—"The gallows," answered Sir Gideon, for he is said already to have acquired the honour of knighthood, "to the gallows with the marauder." "Hout na, Sir Gideon," answered the considerate matron in her vernacular idiom, "would you hang the winsome young Laird of Harden when ye have three ill-favoured daughters to marry?" "Right," answered the Baron, who catched at the idea, "he shall either marry our daughter, mickle-mouthed Meg, or strap for it." Upon this alternative being proposed to the prisoner, he, upon the first view of the case, stoutly preferred the gibbet to "mickle-mouthed Meg," for such was the nickname of the young lady, whose real name was Agnes. But at length when he was literally led forth to execution, and saw no other chance of escape, he retracted his ungallant resolution, and preferred the typical noose of matrimony to the literal cord of hemp. Such is the tradition established in both families, and often jocularly referred to upon the Borders. It may be necessary to add, that mickle-mouthed Meg and her husband were a happy and loving pair, and had a very large family, to each of whom Sir William Scott bequeathed good estates, besides reserving a large one for the eldest. These were,

Digitized by Google

1. Sir William Scott, of Harden, who carried on the line of the family. 2. Sir Gideon Scott, of High Chester, whose son was created Earl of Tarras on his marriage with Agnes, Countess of Buccleugh, of which marriage there was no issue, so that the honours and estate of Buccleugh devolved upon her younger sister Anne, married to the unfortunate Duke of Monmouth. After the death of Countess Agnes, the Earl of Tarras married again, and had a family: his son Walter Scott succeeded to the estate of Harden upon the extinction of the male line of Sir William the second. 3. Walter Scott, of Reaburn, from whom is descended the present Mr. Walter Scott, of Reaburn. Mr. Walter Scott the author is of this family. 4. John, of whom are descended the Scotts of Wooll.

Such and so numerous and respectable were the descendants of the union between the elder Sir William Scott and Agnes Murray, contracted under such singular circumstances and auspices.

Sir Gideon Murray appears completely to have reconciled his feud with the clan of Scotts by this union. Of the confidence reposed in his talents and probity by their chieftain he soon afterwards received a remarkable instance.

The Laird of Buccleugh, accounted by genealogists the seventeenth of that house, was about 1696 subjected to the suspicion of James VI. on account of his family connection with Francis Stuart, Earl of Bothwell, whose violent enterprizes then disquieted the southern parts of Scotland. To avoid the royal displeasure on the one hand, and the odium of acting against his father-in-law upon the other, he prudently resolved to go upon his travels for some time. During his absence he committed the care of his extensive estates to Sir Gideon Murray, of Elibank, who managed them with great advantage to his absent principal, and, it is said, in many respects to himself also. He was under the necessity of maintaining the military as well as the civil interests of the Laird of Buccleugh; and accordingly in the year 1593 he carried the standard of the clan of Scott, attended by five hundred of that name, to assist the Laird of Johnstone, when attacked by Lord Maxwell at the head of almost all the Baronage of Dumfriesshire, excepting those of the district of Anandale. Lord Maxwell, who had entered Anandale at the head of about three thousand men, was encountered by the John-

Digitized by Google

stones and their auxiliaries, and sustained a total defeat. The battle was fought near Lockerby, and was very bloody in proportion to the numbers engaged. Maxwell himself, a tall man and heavily armed, was thrown from his horse, and after his hand had been stricken off, he was slain under a tree still called "Maxwell's thorn." The Scotts are said suddenly to have shewn themselves on the front of a hill when the skirmish commenced, and to have contributed in this manner to the defeat of the Maxwells. Johnstone the historian, who flourished near the time, terms them the bravest but most ferocious fugitives. Many of the border tribes were cruelly slashed in the face with the horsemen's swords, a stroke which is still, from the scene of action, called a "Lockerby lick," as the engagement itself, the last of any consequence which happened upon the Borders between contending clans, is called the battle of Dryfe-sands.

It was probably less the display of military prowess than his civil management of the estate of Buccleuch that recommended Sir Gideon Murray to the favour of James VI.: or rather the interest of the unfortunate Earl of Somerset, to whom Sir Gideon was nearly related, when he himself was established in the places of Treasurer, Comptroller, and Collector in Scotland, prevailed to have his kinsman named Treasurer Depute. Under this subordinate title he exercised all the real duties of the office with such punctuality and accuracy, that he not only retrieved the credit of the Exchequer, but was able to supply the expense of repairing the various palaces and castles of Holyrood, Edinburgh Castle, Linlithgow, Stirling, Dumfermline, Falkland, and Dunbarton. He also defrayed all the expenses attending the visit of the king to his native country in 1617, and obtained a high degree of favour with James by doing so. Of this Sir John Scott, of Scotstarvet, has preserved a remarkable instance, namely, "That when he went thereafter to the court of England, there being none in the bedchamber but the king, the said Sir Gideon, and myself, Sir Gideon by chance letting his chevron fall to the ground, the king, altho' being both stiff and old, stooped down and gave him his glove, saying, 'My predecessor queen Elizabeth thought she did a favour to any man who was speaking with her, when she let her glove fall, that he might take it up and give it her again; but, Sir, you may say a king lifted up your glove.'"

Digitized by Google

This royal condescension, however, did not prevent Sir Gideon Murray from experiencing that fate which Fordun conceived to be peculiar to the Scottish worthies, but of which examples are to be found in all countries. "It is an ancient saying," says the old historian, "that neither the wealthy, the valiant, nor even the wise, can long flourish in Scotland; for envy obtaineth the mastery over them all."

The cause of Sir Gideon Murray's disgrace and death, which took place in the year 1621, are thus circumstantially narrated in Archbishop Spottiswoode's History of the Church of Scotland.

"In this mean time it happened that Sir Gideon Murray Thesaurer-deputy, being then at court, an information was made against him for abusing his office to the king's prejudice. The informer was James Stewart, stiled the Lord Ochiltry, who, out of malice carried to the gentleman for the strictness which he had used in calling him to an account for the duties of Orkney, made offer to justifie the accusation; and, by the assistence of some of better credit than himself, prevailed so far, that the matter was remitted to the trial of certain counsellors at home. The gentleman being of great spirit, and taking impatiently that his fidelity, whereof he had given so great proof, should be called in question upon the information of a malicious enemy, by the way as he returned from court did contract such a deep melancholy, as neither counsel nor comfort could reclaim him; so far was he overgone, that no advice given by friends, nor offer of their assistence, nor the company and counsel of any whomsoever could reduce him to his wonted estate; and so after he came to Edinburgh within a few dayes departed this life. It was not doubted if he should have patiently attended the trial, but he had been cleared, and the accusation proved a mere calumny; nor was it thought that the king did trust the information, but only desired to have the honesty of his servant appear: yet such was his weakness (courage I cannot call it) as, giving scope to his passions of anger and grief, he suffered himself to be therewith oppressed. By his death the king did lose a good servant as ever he had in that charge; and did sore forthink that he should have given ear to such dilations. But of that pestilent sort some will never be wanting in the courts of princes, and happy is the king that can rid himself of liers in that kind. The gentle-

Digitized by Google

man alwaies died happily and had his corps interred in the church of Halerudhouse."

The family of Elibank was ennobled in the person of Sir Patrick Murray, eldest son of Sir Gideon, who was created Lord Elibank in 1642. He was one of the six peers who opposed the infamous surrender of the person of Charles I. to the English Parliament.

Digitized by Google

Hermitage Castle,

CUMBERLAND.

The Hermitage Castle, situated upon a small but rapid river of the same name, which traverses the upper and northern part of the sequestered district of Liddisdale, is a huge building, about one hundred feet square. The walls are entire, but the inside totally ruinous. The plan is singular; the east and west fronts of the square being flat, and without any projection, whereas the northern and southern sides present a curtain, flanked by a huge square tower at each end. The main entrance seems to have been from the west, by a very high portal-arch, which ascends to the projecting battlements on the top of the castle wall; but the archway enters only a little way at this extraordinary height, being blockaded by an inner wall, through which an entrance of moderate dimensions leads into the castle court. Above the interior portal are holes for pouring down arrows, stones, and other offensive weapons upon an enemy who might attempt to take the place by storm. There is every appearance of the present castle having been founded upon the ruins of one built with more cost and attention; for irregular portions of the wall towards the foundation are in a style of masonry much superior to what has been erected above them. The situation is exceedingly strong, being defended on the southern side by the river, and on the other three by a deep and level morass, above which the site of the castle is considerably elevated. It is only accessible on the east by a narrow causeway; on the west, by the bank of the river. There are also traces of an ample moat, which being supplied with water from the Hermitage-brook added the defences of art to those of nature. Higher up the river, at the distance of a short quarter of a mile above the castle, are the vestiges of a chapel, the cemetery of which is still used. Here is said to have been, in early times, the cell of a hermit; a circumstance which gave name to the river, as the river has done to the castle.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Jeavons from a Painting by H.White for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

ETAL CASTLE.

Liddesdale.

Digitized by Google

The period of its foundation is ascertained by Fordun. The chief of the powerful family of Bisset had fallen under the displeasure of Alexander II. for his supposed accession to the murder of the Earl of Athole at Haddington. Bisset fled to England, and instigated Henry III. to invade Scotland, alleging, among other charges, that Walter Comyn, Earl of Mentieth, had done prejudice to England by erecting two castles, one in the valley of Liddle, one in Lothian *. Henry accordingly assembled an army at Newcastle for the purpose of invading Scotland; and we learn from Fordun, lib. ix. p. 74. that one of the castles which gave offence to the English monarch was the Hermitage. "Propter quod coadunato Henricus Angliæ rex exercitu suo copioso commissurus bellum contra regem Scotiæ Alexandrum eo quo quoddam castellum erectum fuit per Scotos in marchiis inter Scotiam et Anglium in valle scilicet de Liddale quod appellatur HERMITAGE." The building of this celebrated castle is therefore fixed to a period shortly preceding 1244, and from comparing these authorities the founder appears to have been Walter Comyn, Earl of Mentieth. The quarrel between the two nations was accommodated by the mediation of Robert, Earl of Cornwall, and some of the English barons, but without any further mention of the Castle of Hermitage. The power of the Comyns was at this time immense. Whether, however, the Earl of Mentieth had founded the Castle of Hermitage as a private baronial fortress, or whether he erected it as a royal castle, cannot now be discovered, but the latter was probably the case; for it does not seem probable that the Earl of Mentieth should have fortified a castle for his own use upon a territory which at that period belonged to the powerful family of Soulis.

The first of these distinguished barons who settled in Scotland was, as we learn from Mr. Chalmers' Caledonia, Ranulph de Soulis, who followed David I. to Scotland, and was rewarded by a grant of Liddisdale, of the manor of Nisbet, and other lands in Teviotdale and Soulistown, now called Saltoun in East Lothian. In Liddisdale De Soulis founded a fortress which gave name to the village of Castleton. Probably many of the legends connected with the family of Soulis are founded upon circumstances which really happened at Castleton, though popular tradition

* Matthew Paris, p. 871.

Digitized by Google

has transferred the scene to the more extensive and important ruins of Hermitage.

The tradition of the country has loaded the memory of one of the Soulis family with many crimes. He is accused of having treacherously decoyed into his Castle of Hermitage the chief of the powerful sept of Armstrongs, under the pretence of hospitality, and of having consigned him to the axe. He is also stated to have been a magician, and to have bartered his eternal weal for temporal grandeur. The neighbouring borderers having teased the king with complaints against this oppressor, he at length used the hasty expression, "boil him, and sup his broo;" and in consequence of this permission, which the petitioners understood literally, they did, it is said, actually boil Soulis upon a spot called the Nine Stone Rig, where nine upright stones (obviously an old druidical circle,) are pointed out as the supports of the cauldron. Upon this supposed catastrophe of Lord Soulis, the late Dr. John Leyden has written a beautiful ballad, which may be found in the "Border Minstrelsy," Part Third. Another tradition, discarding the tale of the king and the cauldron, (which, however it came to the border, is obviously borrowed from the murder of Melville of Glenbervie, a sheriff of the Mearns), tells us, that a faithful adherent of the murdered chief of the Armstrongs, determined to revenge the death of his master, obtained admittance in disguise of a minstrel or pilgrim into Crichton castle, where Soulis then resided, and stabbed him in his own apartment. This last edition of the tale seems to bear a confused reference to the death of Ranulph de Soulis, assassinated, as we learn from the Chronicle of Melrose, in his own house, and by his own domestics, A. D. 1207*. The only reason perhaps for making Crichton castle the scene of the slaughter was, that, in latter times, both fortresses belonged to the Bothwell family. Another tale of wonder, connected with Hermitage Castle, is the fate of the Cout of Reeldar, a gigantic English champion, who came from Cumberland to defy the governor of Hermitage. Being clad in arms of proof, he was safe from every assault, until he was forced by spears into an eddy of the river, called, from his name, the Cout of Reeldar's pool. This story has been also versified by Dr. Leyden; and the

* See Chalmers' Caledonia, p. 512.

Digitized by Google

ballad accompanies that of Lord Soulis, in the "Border Minstrelsy." Upon the fall of the house of Soulis, owing to their engaging in a conspiracy against Robert Bruce, the Castle of Hermitage, with the lordship of Liddisdale, passed into the possession of Sir John Grahame, Lord of Abercorn. The heiress of this Baron conveyed this castle and demesne to her husband William Douglas. Being taken by the English in the reign of David II. it was regained by the valour of William Douglas, called the Black Knight of Liddisdale, a natural son of the good Lord James of Douglas. Inheriting the martial spirit of his family, this Sir William Douglas rose to high distinction during the distracted reign of David II. of Scotland, and attained the proud title of the Flower of Chivalry. Hermitage Castle having been taken by the English, he regained it by storm, after which it became his principal stronghold, and the scene of the following terrible story, told in the Notes to the "Lay:"— "William Douglas, called the Knight of Liddisdale, flourished during the reign of David II.; and was so distinguished by his valour, that he was called the Flower of Chivalry. Nevertheless, he tarnished his renown by the cruel murder of Sir Alexander Ramsay of Dalhousie, originally his friend and brother in arms. The king had conferred upon Ramsay the sheriffdom of Tiviotdale, to which Douglas pretended some claim. In revenge of this preference, the Knight of Liddisdale came down upon Ramsay, while he was administering justice at Hawick, seized and carried him off to his remote and inaccessible Castle of Hermitage, where he threw his unfortunate prisoner, horse and man, into a dungeon, and left him to perish of hunger. It is said, the miserable captive prolonged his existence for several days, by the corn which fell from a granary above the vault in which he was confined. There is something affecting in the manner in which the old Prior of Lochlevin turns from describing the death of the gallant Ramsay, to the general sorrow which it excited:

To tell you there of the manere,
It is bot sorow for til here;
He was the grettast menyd man
That ony cowth have thowcht of than,

Digitized by Google

Of his state, or of mare be fare;
All menyt him, both bettyr and war;
The rychc and pure him menyde bath,
For of his dede was mekil skath.

"Some years ago, a person digging for stones, about the old Castle of Hermitage, broke into a vault containing a quantity of chaff, some bones, and pieces of iron; amongst others the curb of an ancient bridle, which the author has since given to the Earl of Dalhousie, under the impression that it may be a relique of his brave ancestor. The worthy clergyman of the parish has mentioned this discovery, in his statistical account of Castletown. So weak was the royal authority, that David, although highly incensed at this atrocious murder, found himself obliged to appoint the Knight of Liddisdale successor to his victim, as sheriff of Teviotdale. But he was soon after slain, while hunting in Ettricke Forest, by his own godson and chieftain, William Earl of Douglas, Anno 1353. The place where the Knight of Liddisdale was killed is called, from his name, William's-cross, upon the ridge of a hill called William-hope, betwixt Tweed and Yarrow. His body, according to Godscroft, was carried to Lindean church the first night after his death, and thence to Melrose, where he was interred with great pomp, and where his tomb is still shewn." The cause of this slaughter, aggravated by the relation of the parties and their spiritual connexion, which made in the eye of the church a sort of spiritual parricide, has been variously assigned to jealousy, and to revenge for the death of Sir Alexander Ramsay, and Sir David Barclay, both murdered by command of the Knight of Liddisdale. But the real cause is probably to be found in a secret and traitorous alliance formed between the King of England and the Knight of Liddisdale, by which the latter, tarnishing all his former exploits, agreed to serve the former in all his wars, excepting against his own nation; to grant them at all times free passage through his lands; and that (although the Scots were ostensibly excepted) he should act against any auxiliaries they might bring into the field. It is probable that the secret of this base alliance having transpired, the King had been induced to take off Douglas by assassination, and the Earl of Douglas had consented to become the instrument of the slaughter.

Digitized by Google

The Earl of Douglas obtained a royal grant of the Lordship of Liddisdale and Castle of Hermitage, which seems to strengthen the opinion that the king held the death of the former proprietor good service. He did not, however, immediately obtain possession of Hermitage. Mary Grahame, relict of the Knight of Liddisdale and heiress of the Castle which she had brought to him in marriage, in resentment, perhaps, of his death, entered into a treaty for surrendering it to the English. By an indenture between this Lady and the King of England, 8th October, 1354, she surrenders the valley of Liddle and the Castle of Hermitage, on condition that she should hold it of him as a fief during all the days of her life. And it is further provided that if she married an Englishman, the said fief should continue to them in life-rent, and to the heirs of their bodies in fee. The recent widow had probably already a suitable match in view; but for the security of England, until it should take place, she consented to admit an English Governor to be elected by the Earl of Northampton and the Lords Percy and Neville, for defence of the castle against the Scots. It appears that Elizabeth soon after qualified herself to demand implement of the most favourable clause of the contract, by wedding Hugo de Dacre, brother of William Lord Dacre. Edward, therefore, upon 1st of July, 1355, granted the valley of Liddle and Castle of Hermitage to his wife and him for their joint lives, and to the heirs of their body, failing whom, the possessions were to revert to the crown. These grants did not long avail the parties in whose favour they were conceived. Rymer's Fœdera, V. p. 760. 804.

The true heirs of Hermitage Castle were Mary, daughter and heiress of the Knight of Liddisdale, and her husband, Sir James Douglas, afterwards called the Lord of Dalkeith. But the King of Scotland had granted the Hermitage to the Earl of Douglas, and the King of England to Lady Elizabeth Dacres and her English bridegroom. The true heiress and her husband seem to have acquiesced in the first grant, in consideration of receiving investiture of the lands of Dalkeith, Newlands, and Kilbucho, of which they could obtain immediate possession. Thus Liddisdale and the Hermitage Castle were united to the immense possessions of the House of Douglas. The Earl of Douglas probably obtained possession of Hermitage in 1356, when the English were expelled from the west marches of Scotland.

Digitized by Google

From the House of Douglas, even before its fall, Hermitage Castle passed into that of Angus the younger, and in some respects the rival branch of the same family. It was perhaps granted as an appanage to George, first Earl of Angus, by his father, William Earl of Douglas; and the marriage of Earl George with Mary, daughter of King Robert III. renders such a settlement very probable. Liddisdale made no part of Earl William's patrimonial possessions; he held it by the grant of the crown, and it is natural to suppose it might have been settled by him upon his younger son, so nearly allied to the Royal House. There is a bond granted by Fleming of Cumbernauld, 24th September, 1444, to James, the fourth Earl of Angus, in which he is styled James Earl of Angus, Lord of Liddisdale and Jedwood forest. Fleming binds himself, upon nine days warning, to submit himself to the Earl's power, by entering the iron gate of the Castle of Hermitage in Tantallon, to atone for having burned the Earl's corn and driven his cattle within the barony of North Berwick. And on 24th May, 1452, in a commission given by the Earl of Angus to Sir Archibald Douglas of Cairrs, and William his son, as bailiffs of Liddisdale, the keeping of the Castle of the Hermitage is committed to their charge.

At length the power which this sequestered fortress threw into the scale of the house of Angus gave umbrage to the crown, and they were deprived of it upon the following remarkable occasion.

Spens of Kilspindie, a renowned cavalier, had been present in court when the Earl of Angus was highly praised for strength and valour. "It may be," answered Spens, "if all be good that is up come;" insinuating, that the courage of the Earl might not answer the promise of his person. Shortly after, Angus, while hawking near Borthwick with a single attendant, met Kilspindie. "What reason had ye," said the Earl, "for making the question of my manhood? thou art a tall fellow, and so am I; and by St. Bride of Douglas, one of us shall pay for it!"—"Since it may be no better," answered Kilspindie, "I will defend myself against the best Earl in Scotland." With these words they encountered fiercely, till Angus, with one blow, severed the thigh of his antagonist, who died upon the spot. The Earl then addressed the attendant of Kilspindie:—"Go thy way; tell my gossip, the king, that here was nothing but fair play. I know my gossip

Digitized by Google

will be offended; but I will get me into Liddisdale, and remain in my Castle of the Hermitage till his anger be abated."

The king, says Godscroft, seeing that no order could be taken with the Earls of Angus, while they kept Liddisdale, caused them to exchange that Lordship for the lands and Castle of Bothwell, in Clydesdale: and thus the Hepburns, Earls of Bothwell, succeeded the Douglasses, as lords of Hermitage Castle. Hence the sixth Earl of Angus, surnamed Bell-the-Cat, is in the Romance of "Marmion" distinguished as,

> The same who left the dusky vale
> Of Hermitage in Liddisdale,
> Its dungeons, and its towers,
> Where Bothwell turrets brave the air,
> And Bothwell bank is blooming fair,
> To fix his princely bowers.

An antique silver ring was lately found in the ruins of the Hermitage Castle, bearing around it the heart, the well known badge of Douglas, interchangeably with quaterfeuilles. It is now in possession of Mr. Walter Scott. While in possession of the Earls of Bothwell, the unfortunate Queen Mary opened the mouth of censure, by her imprudent visit to Hermitage Castle, where James Earl of Bothwell was lying wounded by the dagger of a moss-trooper, whom he had attempted to make prisoner. The place is yet shewn where her palfrey stuck fast in a morass, thence called the Queen's Mire; and where a rider, not intimately acquainted with the ground, may still very easily fall into the same misfortune. Tradition says, she was only attended by twelve men on this occasion. Upon the forfeiture of Francis Stuart, the last Earl of Bothwell, the Castle of Hermitage, and adjacent domains, became the property of the Earl of Buccleuch, by a grant from the crown. Bothwell's son made many applications to Charles I., for restoration of this, and other parts of his estate, but they were strongly repelled by Earl Walter of Buccleuch; and although the king appears to have given them some countenance, the castle and lordship have ever since remained in that family.

The appearance of the Castle of Hermitage, so extensive a ruin situated

Digitized by Google

in such a desolate spot, on the brink of a furious torrent, and surrounded by a morass and lofty hills, its walls grey with age, and stained with all the varieties of colour with which so many rolling centuries have chequered them, is rather solemn and grand than picturesque or romantic. The traveller who first sees it from the Nine-stane-rig, with the long and narrow vale of Hermitage in prospective, and the mountains of Westmoreland and Cumberland in the back-ground, is struck with the sublimity of the scene. This was particularly the case when the district of Liddisdale remained in the inaccessible state to which it was condemned until within these eight years.

After fighting his way through morasses, along the brink of precipices, and amidst pathless moors, in passing into Liddisdale from Teviotdale, the first work of man by which a traveller was greeted were these grim towers, distinguished by many a legend, and still haunted, as the common people believe, by the perturbed spirits of those who had done or suffered evil within their precincts.

The outward windows are few and narrow, and the whole building obviously calculated for resistance rather than magnificence or accommodation. But the broken roof and shattered walls have given picturesque effect to what if entire must have been heavy and massive. So true is the beautiful expression of Mason, that

> ——————— Time
> Has mouldered into beauty many a tower,
> Which, when it frowned with all its battlements,
> Was only terrible.

The hoary towers of Hermitage are so much respected by the superstition of the thinly peopled valley, that the present noble proprietor was deemed guilty of rash hardihood, when, several years ago, he pitched his tents for a shooting party upon a spot between the chapel and castle, which has thereby gained the name of Scott Camp. Yet they were not formerly altogether freed from depredation for the sake of the hewn stones, which being committed in open day-light, was not judged by the perpetrators liable to ghostly interruption. These dilapidations, however, have,

Digitized by Google

in this and similar instances, over the Buccleuch estates, been strictly prohibited by the orders of the noble proprietor, and the foundations of the castle have been repaired where they had been injured. In the course of this operation a large rusty iron key was discovered, and carried with acclamation to the Duke of Buccleuch, then quartered at Scott Camp, as before mentioned. This incident seemed in the eyes of the men of Liddisdale to confirm a circumstance in the legend of Lord Soulis, that when dragged from his castle to an ignominious death, he flung the key of his enchanted chamber over his left shoulder, and bade the dæmon whom he still had served, " keep it till his return."

An iron ladle was also dug up among the ruins, and some years before a bugle-horn was found buried in the marsh. The ladle and iron key are in the possession of the Duke of Buccleuch, the bugle-horn in that of the author of the " Lay of the Last Minstrel."

The view here given of Hermitage Castle embraces the eastern and southern sides, and is taken looking up the river.

Digitized by Google

Percy's Cross,

NEAR WOOLLER, NORTHUMBERLAND.

This stone pillar to the memory of Sir Ralph Percy, on Hedgeley Moor, between Glanston and Wooller, was erected on the following occasion.

After the unfortunate battle of Towton, in which Henry VI. and his army were routed, that hapless sovereign and his fugitive family sought refuge in Scotland; and the regency of that kingdom, during the minority of James III., gave them an hospitable reception, which was more easily obtained, as Margaret of Anjou, the exiled queen, and Mary de Gueldre, queen dowager of Scotland, were not only relatives by blood, but were of similar dispositions, as they were both of bold and masculine tempers; hence arose a strict friendship between them.

Edward of England, after his victory over Henry and his followers, marched northward as far as Newcastle-upon-Tyne; but though several castles, still in the hands of his enemies, remained in Northumberland, he did not think it of such consequence to invest them, as to confine Henry in the north. With this view he appointed Nevil, Earl of Warwick, warden of the borders, with power to conclude a truce, from time to time, with the King of Scotland and his court, notwithstanding the favourable reception which they had given to King Henry and his adherents. Edward, also, was cunning enough to keep the Scottish monarch fully employed with his neighbours, by signing a treaty, by which the Lord of the Isles, on becoming Edward's liegeman, should enjoy certain privileges, and be restored to the lands on the south side of the Scottish sea, of which he had been deprived; conditionally, that he should hold them of the crown of England.

Henry's queen, during these negociations, was not idle; she passed over into France to solicit succours from Louis XI., who had lately suc-

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by J. Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

MOOTOOMMYAU PIGGER, NEAR WOOLER,
Northumberland.

London Published June 1, 1814, by the Proprietors, by Longman & Co Paternoster Row

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ceeded his father Charles VII. The circumstances of the queen were, however, too desperate, and the character of Louis too interested, to afford Margaret any effectual succours; but she was allowed to levy a small number of troops, and Peter de Brezé, a respectable commander, at that time under confinement for having, by some means, incurred the king's displeasure, was liberated, on condition of conducting the expedition in favour of Margaret. After a very hazardous passage, he landed on the coast of Northumberland with about five hundred men at arms; but was soon afterwards besieged in Alnwick Castle by Lord Hastings, Sir Ralph Gray, and Sir John Howard. In this instance, George Douglas, Earl of Angus, did very material service, in his exertions for the exiled family who had conferred on him many grants of considerable lands in England. Angus, who was warden of the Scottish Marches, collected a numerous body of horse, and suddenly making an incursion into the neighbourhood of Alnwick, in which he was seconded by Brezé, succeeded in conveying Margaret's succours into Scotland with safety. But the unhappy queen finding that the troops which she had brought from France were of too small importance for her intended purpose, she again set sail from the west of Scotland for France, when she succeeded in obtaining the loan of a small sum of money, and two thousand men, on condition that she should deliver up Calais to the French monarch whenever England should again be under her husband's sovereignty. Thus strengthened, she set sail on her return, and landed in October, 1463, near Bamburgh: yet though the country people did not seem inclined to rise in her favour, she found means to have Alnwick Castle retaken. Hearing, however, that Edward was marching in great force against her, she thought it advisable again to retreat to Scotland; but a violent tempest suddenly arising, compelled her and her small armament to seek shelter in the port of Berwick-upon-Tweed, whilst Brezé and the remainder of her inconsiderable force were driven ashore on Holy Island, where his ships were burnt, and about five hundred of his men made prisoners; himself, with great difficulty, escaping in a fisher's boat to Berwick.

Edward, on his arrival in Northumberland, immediately ordered the castles of Alnwick, Bamburgh, and Dustansburgh to be invested; the first

Digitized by Google

by the Earl of Warwick, the second by the Earl of Worcester, and the third by Lord Wenlock. Bamburgh Castle, which was held by the Duke of Somerset and Sir Ralph Percy for Henry, surrendered to Edward on Christmas-eve, who pardoned the Duke and Sir Ralph, and received them into favour, whilst the Earl of Pembroke and Lord Roos sought their safety by flight into Scotland.

Sir Ralph Percy was the fourth son of Henry, Earl of Northumberland, who was slain at the battle of St. Alban's, in which most of the nobility fighting for Henry VI. were killed. The Earl was buried in St. Alban's Abbey, and left nine sons, of whom his successor Henry, Earl of Northumberland, was among the dead at the battle of Towton, after supporting the same cause which had been the destruction of his noble father, and whose honours and possessions were disposed of by Edward IV. to John Nevil, Lord Montagu, brother to Richard Nevil, Earl of Warwick.

Sir Thomas Percy, the third son, created Lord Egremont, was killed at the battle of Northampton, valiantly fighting for the Lancastrians.

Sir Ralph Percy, the principal subject of this memoir, having given up the castle of Bamburgh, yet did not forsake his hereditary attachments. Necessity had impelled his compliance with the circumstances of the times; but his disposition could not concede to any other adherence. When Queen Margaret, though abandoned by the Scottish government, was enabled to raise a numerous army to assert her rights, the Duke of Somerset and Sir Ralph Percy immediately joined her standard, and devoted themselves to her service.

Alarmed by these exertions, Edward ordered a fleet to the northern coast; and, accompanied by his nobility, marched to York with a very considerable army. His agents were not inactive; for Sir John Nevil, Lord Montagu, whom Edward had appointed warden of the Eastern March, and of his dominion in Scotland, and to whom Edward had wisely sent a reinforcement of effective troops from the interior, was of the utmost service to Edward's cause. To these measures succeeded the decisive battle of Hexham, which proved the inevitable ruin of the fortunes of the house of Lancaster.

Previously to this important battle, Lord Montagu had advanced to

Digitized by Google

Hedgeley Moor, where he was encountered by a party headed by the Lords Hungerford and Roos, and Sir Ralph Percy. During the contest, the two lords abandoned their companion in arms, and Sir Ralph fell, fighting bravely, on the field of battle, several of his brave and faithful attendants sharing in his fate. When dying, alluding to his promise and oath to Henry, Sir Ralph exclaimed, " I have saved the bird in my bosom." In memory of this lamentable event was erected the pillar of which an engraving is given, which still stands at a small distance from the high road, bearing rude sculptures of the armorial bearings belonging to the Percy and Lucy families.

Three weeks following this transaction, Nevil having attacked the principal army in their camp at Livels, near Hexham, totally defeated and dispersed them. The queen and her son, with the greatest difficulty, and, as it is related, with the generous assistance of a robber, having gained the sea-coast, passed over to Sluys in Flanders; whilst her Lord, the plaything of fortune, was conveyed by his friends into Lancashire, where he continued in obscurity for upwards of twelve months, when he was discovered, and committed to the Tower of London, where he was soon after murdered by the agents of his more fortunate rival in power.

Nevil, for his success, was made Earl of Northumberland, as before related, and had a grant of the forfeited estates of the Percy family. His brother, the Earl of Warwick, advancing from Bamburgh to Berwick, laid waste the adjacent country. He is said also to have burnt Jedburgh, Lochmabar, and many other places; taking in this manner his revenge of the Scottish nation, who, it is probable, were chiefly concerned in the late inroad into England. By these various successes, Edward IV. was safely fixed on the throne of England.

Digitized by Google

Dumfermling or Dunfermline Abbey,

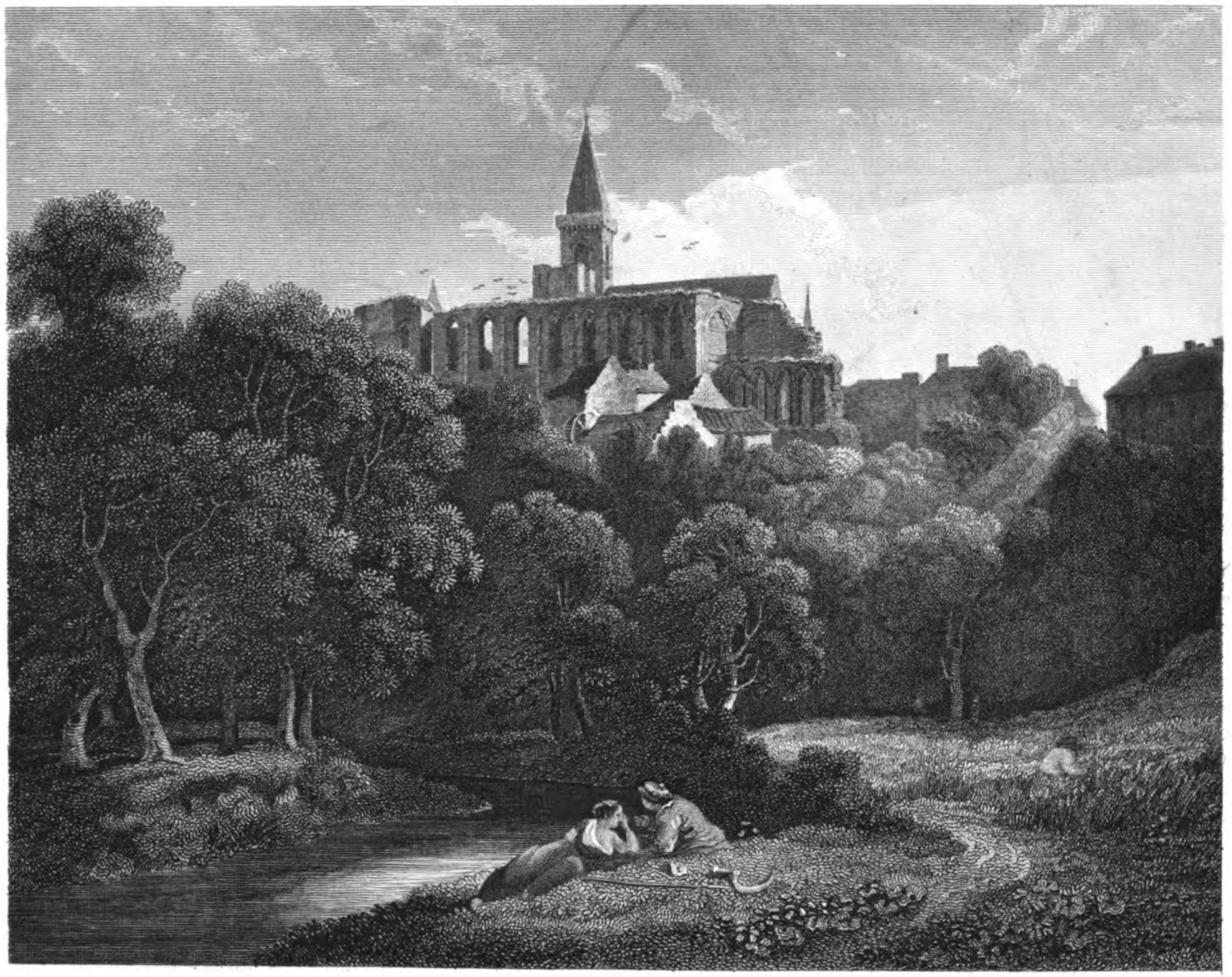
FIFESHIRE.

This stately relict of religious magnificence is considered as one of the most antient in North Britain, and was founded as a priory, by Malcolm Canmore, for monks under the regulations of the Benedictine order. Having been left unfinished by Malcolm, it was completed by his son and successor Alexander I., and dedicated to the Holy Trinity and St. Margaret, Malcolm's queen. It continued to be a priory till the reign of David I., who raised it to the dignity of an abbey in 1124, and increased the establishment by the translation of thirteen monks from Canterbury, so that, before its dissolution, the fraternity amounted to twenty-six in number. The abbey was very richly endowed with estates of vast extent. Kirkaldy, Kinghorn, and Burnt Island, called of old Wester Kinghorn, as well as Musselburgh and Inveresk, belonged to Dumfermling Abbey. The yearly rental, as given at the time of the Reformation in the name of George Durie, abbot, was as follows: Money, £2513. 10*s.* 8*d.* Scots. Wheat 28 c. 11 b. 1 f. Beer, 102 c. 15 b. 1 f. 3 p. Meal, 15 c. Oats, 19 c. 6 b. 2 f. Horse corn, 29 c. 1 b. 1 f. 2½ p. Butter, 34 st. Lime, 19 c. 15 b. Salt, 11 c. 8 b.—According to another rental: Money, £2404. 4*s.* Wheat, 27 c. 4 b. 3 f. Beer, 83 c. 11 b. 2 f. 2 p. Oats, 158 c. 5 b. 2 f. whereof 84 c. white oats. Lime, 20 c. Salt, 11 c. 8 b. Capons, 374. Poultry, 746.

One of the grants of David I. to this abbey was, "*omnem decimam de auro quod mihi eveniat de Fif et Fothrif;* the tenth part of all the gold that should come to me from Fife and Fothrif." By a charter of confirmation, the same monarch grants to the abbey the seventh, after the tithe, of all the seals caught at Kinghorn.

Another grant to the abbot and monks by Malcolm IV. specifies the heads, the tongues excepted, of certain fishes, supposed to be a small kind of whales caught in some particular district of the Forth, near the abbey

Digitized by Google



Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by G. Arnald A.R.A. for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

DUNFERMLYN'S ABBEY.

Fifeshire.

London. Published March 1.1814 by the Proprietors

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

church. The words of the grant are, " *Pro salute animæ predecessoris mei Davidis Regis, capita piscium qui dicuntur crespeis præter linguam, qui in meo Dominio ex illa parte Scottwater applicuerint, in qua parte illorum ecclesia sita est.*"

Malcolm gave them also a grant of half of the blubber, *(dimidium sagiminis)* of the crespeis or small whales, which should be taken between the Tay and the Forth for the use of the church, " *ad luminaria coram altaribus prenominate ecclesiæ.*" Several indulgences granted by several pontiffs, and recorded in the charter of this abbey, particularly one by a bull of Pope Nicholas in 1459, by which he grants a free indulgence to make use of butter, " *et aliis lacticiniis,*" during Lent, and on all other days when animal food was forbidden.

It seems, however, as though bastards were excluded from monasteries; for a Pope Innocent, at the request of the abbot of Dumfermling, grants a permission to admit *one bastard* into the number of his monks, with this exception, " *dummodo non sit de adulterio, vel incestuoso coitu procreatus.*"

The first abbot was Gosfridus, who had been previously prior of Canterbury; he was ordained abbot in the year 1128. The last who held that situation was George Durie, commendator and arch-dean of the archiepiscopal church of St. Andrew.

The structure of Dumfermling Abbey was as magnificent as its boundaries were extensive; but it fell, as the Statistical Account of Scotland states, " an early sacrifice to the barbarous policy of the English, being almost burnt down by them in the fourteenth century."

The extent of its domains, and the elegancy of its buildings, are sufficiently identified, when we are informed that it was sufficiently capacious to be a royal residence; for we find that King Edward I. of England wintered at Dumfermling in the year 1303. " In that place," says Lord Hailes in his Annals, " there was an abbey of the Benedictine order, a building so spacious, that, according to the English historian, three sovereign princes, with all their retinue, might have been lodged conveniently within its precincts. Here the Scottish nobility sometimes held their assemblies. The English soldiers utterly destroyed this magnificent fabric. M. Westminster justifies this

Digitized by Google

brutal extravagance. "The Scots had converted the house of the Lord into a den of thieves, by holding their rebellious parliaments *there*. The church, however, and a few mansions *fit for monks*, were graciously spared by the English reformers."

The cells which were spared by the English, and, probably, the principal part of the abbey church, were destroyed, according to Lindsay's History of the Reformation, by the reformers on the 28th of March, 1560, and the ruins now remaining are very inconsiderable; there still remains, however, a window belonging to the Frater-hall, remarkable for its size and beauty.

This ecclesiastical domain was, in the year 1593, erected into a temporal lordship, and bestowed by James VI. on his Queen Anne, of Denmark; and here King Charles I. and Princess Elizabeth, from whom descended the royal family of Great Britain, were born. The lordship included most of the lands formerly belonging to the monastery on that side of the Forth, except the barony of Burnt Island belonging to Sir Robert Melvil, of Murdocamy, and New Birne, the property of Mr. Andrew Wood, of Largo. Mussulburgh, another portion of the property of Dumfermling Abbey, was erected into a temporal lordship in favour of Lord Chancellor Thirlestone. A lease of the lordship was granted by Charles I. for fifty-seven years to Charles Seton, Earl of Dumfermling. To this lease the Marquis of Tweeddale obtained a right in payment of a debt due to him by the Earl of Dumfermling, and afterwards got the lease renewed in his own name. The whole is at present held by the Countess of Rothes, the Earl of Elgin, and others, by a grant obtained in the year 1780, on paying £100. sterling yearly.

The church is of great antiquity, and undoubtedly formed part of the spacious and magnificent structure erected by Malcolm Canmore. It resembles the cathedral church of Durham; is very capacious, and capable of accommodating a large auditory; but is unfortunately suffered to be neglected, is cold and dirty, and wears a very gloomy appearance. It was, however, after the famous Iona, or Icolmkill, of the Hebrides, the cemetery of the sovereigns of Scotland. Here the founder, Malcolm Canmore, his Queen, St. Margaret, and seven other Scottish monarchs, were interred. According

Digitized by Google

to the documents whence we have, in great measure, extracted this account, the principal parts of this stately fabric were destroyed at the reformation; and it appears that the royal monuments shared in the desolation; for the area of this part of the church is covered with rubbish to the depth of three or four feet: it has long been used as a burial place, and cannot, therefore, now be explored.

A stone coffin was discovered in digging into one of these graves, six feet in length, containing human bones, and fragments of a marble monument which had been carved and gilt. A stone, said to be that of St. Margaret, is shewn to visitors, as well as six other flat stones, said to be memorials of six other monarchs: they are each nine feet in length.

Malcolm Canmore, the founder of Dumfermling Abbey, was the eldest son of Duncan, King of Scotland, assassinated by Macbeth; upon whose usurpation Malcolm fled into England, and was educated in the court of Edward the Confessor. The destruction of the usurper by means of Macduff, Thane of Fife, and Siward, Earl of Northumberland, was the means of Malcolm's ascending the throne of his father in 1057. After reigning thirteen years he espoused Margaret, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, King of England, and sister of Edgar Atheling, who, upon William I. assuming the throne of England, with his sisters Christian and Margaret, and their mother Agatha, retired to Scotland. At the earnest request of his queen, Malcolm is said to have abolished the abominable law of King Ewen, by which it was enacted that the lord should have a claim on his vassal's bride on her wedding-night. Malcolm was slain at the siege of Alnwick, in Northumberland; and after having been deposited for some time in Tinmouth priory, was removed to the abbey of Dumfermling.

The character of Queen Margaret is thus fully and elegantly delineated by Lord Hailes in his Annals:

"She restored the religious observance of Sunday, an institution no less admirable in a political than in a religious view. In the administration of her household, she so blended severity of manners with complacency, that she was equally revered and loved by all who approached her. She entertained many ladies about her person, employed their leisure hours in

Digitized by Google

the amusement of the needle, and gave strict attention to the decency of their conduct. In her presence nothing unseemly was ever done. On the education of her children she bestowed the most conscious care; and on them she bestowed her tenderest thoughts in her dying moments."

Her son Edgar returning from the army approached her couch. "How fares it with the king and my Edward?" The youth was silent. "I know all," cried she, "I know all: by this holy cross, by your filial affection, I adjure you, tell me the truth." He answered, "Your husband and your son are both slain." Lifting her hands and eyes towards heaven, she said, "Praise and blessing be to thee, Almighty God, that thou hast been pleased to make me endure so bitter anguish in the hour of my departure; thereby, as I trust, to purify me in some measure from the corruption of my sins. And thou, Lord Jesus Christ, who, through the will of the Father, hast enlivened the world by thy death, oh, deliver me!" Whilst pronouncing "deliver me!" she expired.

She was originally buried at Dumfermling; but after a number of translations, her relics were ultimately deposited in a silver vessel in the Scots' College at Doway.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J Greig, from a Painting by I. Clennell for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

STIRLING CASTLE.

Stirlingshire

Digitized by Google

Stirling Castle.

NORTH-BRITAIN.

This epitome of Edinburgh castle has made a distinguished figure in the Border History of Great Britain, and is situated in the principal town of Stirlingshire, where is kept the standard for the wet measures throughout Scotland. The principal street of the town is large and wide, the others narrow and irregular. Who was the founder of the castle is unknown; it is of great antiquity, and built on a rock similar to that of Edinburgh. It appears to have been very strongly fortified by the Picts, among whom architecture and other useful arts had early made considerable progress. The possession of it was the occasion of frequent contests between that people and their neighbours the Scots and Northumbrians.

Upon the destruction of the Picts by Kenneth II. about the middle of the ninth century, that monarch and his followers endeavoured to obliterate every memorial of the people he had subdued; and therefore not only altered the names of provinces and towns, but demolished many magnificent edifices which had been reared, and among the rest the Castle of Stirling.

Upon Kenneth's decease in 855, his brother Donald V. succeeded; in the beginning of whose reign Scotland was invaded by Osbrecht and Ella, two Northumbrian princes, who, uniting their forces with the Cumbrian Britons, and a number of Picts, that, upon their expulsion from their native country, had taken refuge in England, advanced to Jedburgh, where Donald encountered them, and after a fierce and bloody battle obtained a complete victory; but relying too much upon that advantage, and having taken his station at Berwick, his forces remained in supine security: the Northumbrians, informed of the careless position in which

Digitized by Google

the Scottish army lay, by a hasty march surprised and dispersed them, and took their king prisoner. Pursuing the advantage thus gained, the victors marched northward, and subdued all before them to the frith of Forth and the town of Stirling. The Scots upon this reverse, in a forlorn condition, without a king, and without an army, were obliged to sue for peace, and they obtained it upon these terms, that they should pay a considerable ransom for their king, and yield up all their dominions south of the Forth to the conquerors.

On taking possession of the territory, the Northumbrians rebuilt the Castle of Stirling, and planted in it a strong garrison to preserve their new conquest, upon the frontiers of which it was situated. It is said that the Northumbrians erected a bridge over the Forth, which in some degree is confirmed by the arms of the town of Stirling being a bridge with a cross on it.

Having possessed this territory for twenty years, the Northumbrian Saxons restored the whole to the Scots upon condition that they would assist the Saxons in repelling their Danish invaders.

Kenneth III. then reigned, who having received intelligence that his dominions were also invaded by the Danes, appointed the Castle of Stirling to be his rendezvous; and marched his army thence to the battle of Loncarty, in the tenth century, where he obtained a complete victory over those rovers.

Stirling Castle was considered a place of great importance during the twelfth century, and one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom of Scotland. During the reign of King William, the only monarch of that name in Scotland, one of those calamities, not unusual among the Scottish monarchs, befel him, in 1174. In an unsuccessful expedition into England he was taken prisoner; and after twelve months captivity, was released upon stipulating to pay a large sum of money for his ransom, and, until payment thereof, delivering into the hands of the English the four principal fortresses in his kingdom, viz. Edinburgh, Stirling, Roxburgh, and Berwick. But part of the money being unpaid in the reign of Richard I. the English monarch remitted the remainder, and the castles were restored on condition that King William would contribute a sum of money to the crusade.

Digitized by Google

The next account of this castle was in the reign of Edward I. who issued orders to Earl Warrenne to check the insurrection of the famous William Wallace and his adherents, who by the English king were deemed rebels because they refused to swear allegiance to him. For this service the militia of England, north of the Trent, were called forth.

Warrenne sent before him his nephew Henry Percy, and Lord Robert Clifford, who entering the west of Scotland with the forces of the nearest English counties, came up with the Scottish army near Irvin. The great superiority of the English forces, the dissensions of the Scottish leaders among themselves, and the desertion of one of them to the English, determined the Earl of Carrick and the other commanders, with the concurrence of the Bishop of Glasgow, to surrender themselves to Percy and Clifford, on condition of their past excesses being pardoned, and of safety to their lives, limbs, and estates; they on their part giving hostages for their future loyalty. The English commander accepted of this surrender, provided that the terms of it should please the king, whose earnestness to embark for Flanders induced him to ratify them before he set out; Warrenne having transmitted them to him from Berwick.

Wallace, who did not join in this submission, had by this time drawn the English almost entirely out of the north; and the wonderful successes of this champion, joined to Edward's departure from England, which soon followed the submission of the Scottish nobles, made them slow in fulfilling their engagements. Warrenne being at Berwick with an English army, and pressing the delivery of the promised hostages, pretences were found for delays; and when the English general threatened hostilities, they laid the blame on Lord William Douglas and the Bishop of Glasgow; who, to confute the accusation of falsehood, surrendered their persons to the English general, and were committed to custody; the former to the castle of Berwick, where it is said he died; the latter to the castle of Roxburgh.

The English commander in chief leading his army from Berwick towards Stirling, the Earl of Lennox, and some of the Scottish nobles, pretended to use their influence to bring Wallace and his followers to submit to the English; but their endeavours were ineffectual, and by the

Digitized by Google

English suspected to be insincere. Wallace, hearing of the approach of the English, abandoned the siege of the castle of Dundee or of Cowpar, and waited for his enemies on the north side of the river Forth, over against Stirling, near the abbey of Cambuskenneth. Warrenne and Cressingham,* on the former giving way to the presumption and impetuosity of the latter, had the temerity, on September 11, 1297, to make the English army pass the Forth over the narrow wooden bridge of Stirling; this gave Wallace the advantage of attacking the part that had passed first, whilst it could not be supported by that which was left behind. The consequence was, the destruction of several thousands, together with Cressingham, who had hazarded himself with them. Sir Marmaduke Twenge, a valiant knight, was almost the only person who fought his way back through the Scots; and to him Warrenne intrusted the keeping of Stirling Castle, promising him speedy succour. Warrenne himself retired with precipitation to Berwick; and thence soon passed into England, to give an account of the state of Scotland to the English prince and regency.†

Having after some time settled his affairs in Flanders, and the disturbances in Scotland still subsisting with unabated ardour, the English monarch considered it highly necessary personally to attack Scotland; and having appointed his rendezvous at Berwick, entered that kingdom about the middle of May, 1303, himself directing the progress and operations of a powerful army, collected from all parts of his dominions, and attended by a fleet on the coast. Thus assisted, he penetrated into the remotest parts of Scotland, seizing on towns and castles, levying contributions, and compelling communities and particular persons to submit to his power and acknowledge his authority. In all this vast expedition he met but small opposition, except at the castle of Brechin, which its lord, Thomas Maule, defended for twenty days with consummate bravery, until he was slain by a stone thrown from a battering engine.

* Hugh Cressingham was a clergyman, rector of Ruddiby, chief justiciary in the York assises, and prebendary of many churches; who, although he had the care of many souls, yet never put on spiritual armour, or the clerical garb; but instead thereof, the helmet and breastplate, wherein he was slain.

† Hemingford's History of the three Edwards.

Digitized by Google

In order to secure the conquest he had made, Edward wintered at Dumfermling; and in February, 1304, received the submission of John Comyn of Badenoch, regent of Scotland, and eleven knights in his company. Those who submitted were to be safe in their lives, limbs, and heritages, and also free from imprisonment; but to be subject to such fines for their trespasses committed against Edward, as he and his parliament should ordain. The strong holds of the kingdom were to remain in the hands which then held them, until a further settlement by the king in parliament. Prisoners and hostages were to be on both sides released, and what remained due of ransoms forgiven. A few were to undergo exile for short periods. Sir William Wallace had no other condition than to submit, if he pleased, to Edward's mercy.

The English monarch, as he marched northward during the preceding summer, had left behind him, unreduced, the Castle of Stirling; as he was unwilling to consume, in the siege of that fortress, the season fittest for exploring and subduing the wild and mountainous tracts beyond it. When all else had submitted, the garrison of Stirling Castle remained obstinate, contemptuously rejecting repeated charges, despising admonitions from Edward to yield; but pillaging and destroying his subjects, whenever opportunity offered. Such provocations completely irritated Edward, and therefore, in a parliamentary convention held at St. Andrew's, where he resided during Lent, it was determined to declare the garrison of Stirling outlaws, and a sentence to that purpose, after a previous solemn trial, was decreed against them. Such sentence, however, being of little avail in bringing this important fortress into Edward's possession, he laid close siege to it, immediately after Easter, with the English forces, aided by those of Scotland who had already submitted to him. But the besieged, well furnished with provisions and engines of defence, made a most desperate resistance for three months, until all their shelters were beaten down by the vast stones and leaden balls thrown from the engines of the besiegers, which had been raised higher than the walls; the ditches having also been filled up with earth and stones, and every preparation for a general assault, then only did the besieged yield themselves to mercy, and employed some of Edward's nobles to intercede for them. The English king, however, was deaf to

Digitized by Google

their intreaties for several days; during which the brave garrison ceased from making any further defence: at last he granted leave to William Olyford, with twenty-five of the chief men with him, two of whom were monks, to come into his presence, where, in an humiliating posture, they made an appeal to his clemency, by submitting their persons, unconditionally, to his will. This moved Edward's compassion; he spared their lives, and commanded the lieutenant-marshal to detain them prisoners without fetters: Olyford was sent to the Tower of London; and the rest, being more than one hundred and forty in number, were dispersed into prisons in different parts of England.

In addition to the other humiliations of Scotland during this eventful year, her brave hero Sir William Wallace, having been betrayed by the baseness of Sir John Menteith, governor of the castle of Dunbarton, who had been his most intimate friend, was seized near Glasgow, and delivered into the hands of his enemies. He was carried to London, tried in Westminster Hall, and condemned as a traitor. All the rigour which the sentence could convey was executed on him; his head was placed on London Bridge, and his four quarters hung up to public view, in the four great towns of Scotland, to the lasting disgrace of Edward and his advisers.

The next vicissitude which this structure experienced was in 1312, when Edward Brus, King Robert's brother, laid siege to the castle, and carried it on with great assiduity and courage; but the extraordinary strength of the fortress, and the prowess and vigilance of Sir Philip Moubray the governor, defeated all the efforts of the besiegers. Under such circumstances, Brus came to an agreement with Moubray, on Midsummer-day, 1313, that if the English did not relieve it before the expiration of twelve months, it should be delivered to his brother, the king of Scotland. But immediately after the battle of Bannockburn, in which the English under Edward II. were defeated, Stirling Castle was rendered to the Scottish king, and Moubray the governor became his vassal, and ever after continued faithful; the castle was demolished.

After the unfortunate battle of Halidown Hill, in which the Scots were rout[illegible]y the English, under Edward III. in 1335, Stirling and Edinburgh were restored from their ruins by that monarch in 1336. It was besieged

Digitized by Google

in 1337, by the Scots under Sir William Douglas of Liddisdale, and Sir Andrew Murray, who lay two months before it, till it was relieved by King Edward in person; next year, however, Douglas and Murray took it, after which the English were never able to penetrate so far into Scotland.

Stirling Castle was occasionally the residence of the Scottish monarchs, but not a fixed palace till the family of Stuart mounted the throne. It was the place of nativity of James II. whose father James I. had married Jane Somerset, grand-daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. Here James II. resided after he came to the crown; and it was here, alas! that he perpetrated the murder of William, Earl of Douglas, whom he stabbed with his own hand.

James III. took so much pleasure in his residence here, that he erected several new buildings in it. He built the large hall now called the Parliament-house, in which several parliaments have been held. He also erected the Chapel Royal, which he largely endowed, and procured to be collegiate.

During the reign of Henry VII. who was desirous of maintaining peace between the two kingdoms, a treaty was concluded between him and James IV. at Stirling in 1499, which was followed by the affiance of the Princess Margaret of England to the Scottish monarch, which was published at St. Paul's cross, in London, with great rejoicing, in 1502.

James V. was crowned and resided here during his minority; it was here also he received his education.

Here also his daughter, Mary, Queen of Scots, was delivered of a son, December 15, 1566; and here on the 29th of July, 1567, he was crowned king of Scotland, by the title of James VI.

This prince built a chapel of hewn stone, in Stirling Castle, for the baptism of his eldest son, Prince Henry, in 1594: it is now employed as a store-room.

The castle was besieged by Cromwell, in 1651, when he followed Charles II. into England, before the battle of Worcester. He left General Monk to reduce Scotland, who took this castle, and carried the Scottish records contained in it to London, they having been removed hither on the surrender of Edinburgh castle. In 1660, the records were packed up in

Digitized by Google

hogsheads by order of Charles II. and shipped for Scotland; but the ships being cast away near Berwick, they were irrecoverably lost.

The last attack which Stirling Castle sustained was in 1746, of which we shall detail the following particulars, extracted from an authentic account of the conduct of the magistrates during the siege of Stirling, in 1746, and published in the Gentleman's Magazine, for February, 1746.

"The north part of the town of Stirling is open, and without walls, having only some low fences encompassing gardens and parks. In the two large entries on that side, a slight dry stone wall and gate had been built, and some of the entries of the gardens stopped up; and in this situation the highland army came on towards the town, on Friday the third of January, and approached nearer on Saturday forenoon, and on that day quite surrounded it, and on the same day and some following they were joined by Lord John Drummond, Lord Lewis Gordon, the master of Lovat, &c. with their levies from the north.

"Next day they were observed to cut down trees, fall to making fascines, &c. in order to raise a battery against the town; and that night about eight, a drummer from the rebels came to the east port beating his drum, whom the centinels fired at, and obliged to retire.

"On Monday the rebels opened a trench and raised a battery within musket shot of the town, and at one o'clock the magistrates and town council received a summons to surrender the town, and give up all arms and ammunition in it, with high threatenings in case of refusal or delay, and an answer was preremptorily required against two o'clock. On this the town council and many of the inhabitants met, when it was unanimously agreed to send two commissioners with this verbal return to Mr. Murray, 'that as it was a matter of the utmost consequence, they would choose to deliberate on it till next day at ten o'clock.' The commissioners were William Christie, one of the counsellors, and James Jaffray, merchant, who returned with an answer that the delay was allowed. In consequence of this, the town council, ministers, and many of the principal inhabitants and others convened. The subject of their deliberation was, whether it would be the wisest and justest conduct to continue the defence of the town against the rebels, or to give them entrance on terms: and here by far the

Digitized by Google

greatest part of those present, and who are known to be as zealously affected to his Majesty King George as any in Great Britain, gave it as their judgment, that to continue the defence of the place would be a dangerous and fruitless attempt. Their reasons were, the numbers of the rebels, now reinforced with some thousands from the north, and who had completed their battery of smaller cannon against the town, and had got two large cannon cross the Forth that day, whilst the town had not a single piece of cannon of any size to help their defence; the little importance of the small dikes and hedges on the north side of the town; the militia and townsmen, their want of experience in military affairs, and whose numbers did not exceed 500, which with the addition of 100, and a few more military, was the whole strength of men in arms within the town; the impossibility of their enduring constant fatigue much longer, since for three days and nights they had been almost constantly under arms; the uncertainty of rendering effectual the retreat of those in arms to the castle, when overpowered, notwithstanding all the provision that it was possible to make for them, since it appeared to them that such retreat might be cut off by an assault in different places, and in the higher parts of the town, and even in the event of their retreat the whole families of the town must be left to the fury of the rebels; the vast disparity between the rebels, their entering on terms, and their entering by assault; the consequences of which last must have been, that our streets would be strewed with corpses of the inhabitants and others, and the whole effects in the town become their plunder: and it was judged that to run such a risk when in a state of uncertainty as to our relief from the army (which in fact only came to Falkirk in ten days thereafter) and when neither the public cause nor any material branch of it depended on our defence of the town for a little time longer, would be highly imprudent, and that it would be great misconduct in the council not to make offer of terms of surrender; and the event of the army's not coming up to Stirling, till conducted by the illustrious prince the Duke of Cumberland, plainly shews that we must have been quite undone had we stood to the defence.

"After long reasoning from the above topics, the town council inclosed, and agreed to return the following answer: That as the message received

Digitized by Google

was a summons of surrendry at discretion, the town council could not agree to any such surrendry, but that they would offer the following terms:—That there should be no demand made on the revenue of the town; absolute safety to the inhabitants in their persons and effects, particularly to those of them who had been in arms; and that all arms, &c. in the town should be delivered into the castle: however, it was after this found expedient, that the deputies should carry out the first part of this answer without any mention of the above terms. This they did accordingly, and the answer gave great displeasure, as the deputies reported to the council on their return. Afterwards the council, together with the ministers and others present, resumed the consideration of the above terms, and our present situation being again seriously considered, and for the same reasons fully narrated above, the council agreed to nominate two other deputies, to wit, Peter Stevenson, one of the present bailies, and John Jaffray, merchant, to go out with the former two, with the above terms to be proposed, which they did, and on their return reported that they were accepted of, though with great difficulty as to the article of delivering up of the arms to the castle. Before their return, and at eight that night, the rebels made twenty-seven discharges from the battery on the town.

"Next day the arms were conveyed into the castle by nine in the morning, and the rebels entered the town about three in the afternoon."

The area on which this castle stands is of an irregular figure, running nearly north and south, being double that of its breadth; and is separated into two courts.

The entrance is on the south, through a strong gate, flanked by round towers: on the left or west side is situated the royal palace, which though a building of singular construction, is richly ornamented with grotesque carvings.

The south-east angle of the palace leads to a quadrangle, to the north-east of which is the old parliament-house, a spacious and lofty room, one hundred and twenty feet long, with a timbered roof. The north side is occupied by the chapel built by James VI. on the site of that which was collegiate.

On the west side is a wall, beyond which, adjoining the outward wall of

Digitized by Google

the castle, were the armoury and barracks of the garrison; further westward was the magazine.

The resemblance of this castle to that of Edinburgh, as well in situation as in form, is remarkable; each being mounted on the ridge of a precipitous rock. This and the castle of Dumbarton were said jointly to secure the Lowlands from the incursions of the Highlanders; the former as the lock, of which Stirling was the key.

One of the most beautiful and extensive prospects in Scotland is distinguishable from the elevated situation of Stirling rock; the whole surrounding country exhibits an immense plain in high cultivation, through which the river Frith glides in the most romantic and picturesque meanders.

Digitized by Google

Abbey of Newminster,

NEAR MORPETH, NORTHUMBERLAND.

WHAT remains of this religious foundation is seated in a vale, on the banks of the river Wansbeck, between Mitford Castle and Morpeth.

Ralph de Merley, Baron of Morpeth, and Julian his wife, daughter of Cospatric, Earl of Northumberland, in the reign of King Stephen, 1138, were the founders. It was appropriated for Cistercian monks, translated from Fountains, in Yorkshire, and was dedicated to the blessed Virgin Mary.

Hutchinson, in his History of Northumberland, has stated that these monks were removed from Fountains, in Normandy; which must evidently be a mistake: for upon referring to Dugdale's Monasticon, under Fountains Abbey, Yorkshire, which was subject to the Cistercian abbey of Clairvalle, it is stated, p. 743, that Ralph de Merley having paid a visit to Fountains Abbey, in Yorkshire, was so pleased with the foundation and the conduct of the religious there, that he determined to form a similar foundation on his own estate, to be called NEWMINSTER.

It was endowed by the founders with the lordship of Ritton, and part of the woods of Witton, and all the vale between Morpeth and Hebre, by the brook of Fullbeck to its fall into Cottingburn, and by Cottingburn to its fall into Wansbeck.

Margery, lady of the second Roger de Merley, gave three fisheries in the river Tyne.

William Bertram, Baron of Mitford, gave the fine vale between Minster and Mitford.

Peter, son of John Vicar, of Mitford, gave Aldworth Grange.

Everard de Ros, Baron of Wark, gave Sturton Grange.

Robert Bertram, Baron of Bothall, gave the estate called Forum.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Storey from a Painting by T. Carwick in the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland

KYLSYMUIR'S TEAS, &c. &c.

Northumberland

Digitized by Google

Sir Gilbert de Humfreville, Baron of Prudhow, gave the moors of Cheviot, the granges of Felton and Tollard, and Turfhill pasture.

Sir Walter Bacon, of Bolham, gave Newton Grange.

Hugh, Baron of Bolbeck, and Theophania his wife, gave the villa of Rotheley.

Robert de Greystock gave the manor and royalties of Kestern and Werehill, the demesnes of which were purchased of John de Kestern.

Roger Bacon, of Warkworth, gave a salt-work at that place.

Henry Cemers, and Eda his wife, gave Scarplane Grange, and an estate at Clifton. They held Tritlington of the manor of Wark-upon-Tweed.

Sir Richard Gubion gave twenty shillings yearly out of his mill at Shilvington.

Sir Roger de Merley gave the same from Stanton.

Sir Robert Fenwick gave two parts of his villa of Irdington, in Cumberland.

Allan Whitehead, vicar of Tynemouth, and William Kell, gave lands in Stannington.

John de Plesses gave the mills of Stannington and lands thereto appertaining.

John de Mitford gave lands in Echwick.

John, Lord Greystock, restored to the abbey common right at Stobbisford, given by the founder, and again taken away by his heir.

Sir Roger de Somerville gave the impropriation and advowson of Stannington: they also had the impropriation and advowson of Kirkwhelpington.

Roger de Thornton, Ralph Lord Greystock, John Lord Greystock, and Sir Ralph Nevil, gave sundry sums to ornament the abbey church.

The other endowments and revenues of Newminster were very ample; and its abbot was summoned to the parliament at Carlisle, in 1307, by King Edward I.

It is thus described by Leland, in his Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 75. "A qwartar of a mile owt of the towne, on the hithere syde of Wanspeake, was Newe Minster Abbaye of White Monks; pleasaunt watar and very fayre wood about it."

Digitized by Google

Having from very scanty materials deduced the above account of the estates, &c. of the Abbey of Newminster, it only remains to add that the revenues of the abbey, at the dissolution, were valued by Dugdale at £100. 1*s*. 1*d*.; and by Speed at £140. 10*s*. 4*d*. The religious at that period consisted of fifteen.

The site was granted by King James I. in 1608, to Robert Brandling, from whom it descended to the family of Ord, of Fenham.

The vale from Mitford to Morpeth, in which this monastery was situated, is narrow and deep; but the winding banks of the Wansbeck stream are woody and beautiful.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lizars from a Painting by J. Denholl for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

TRAQUAIR CASTLE.

Peebleshire.

London Published for the Author by Longman & Others 1819

Digitized by Google

Traquair Castle,

PEEBLESHIRE.

PART of this mansion, the principal seat of the Earls of Traquair, is of very remote antiquity; it stands on the banks of the river Tweed. The tradition of the country is, that this castle and another called Cadrona, in this parish, being built one on each side of the Tweed, were considered as safeguards, and with lights in them, gave notice of the approach of any foe. There are several places denominated Chestus, where are evident marks of circumvallation still remaining, seeming rather, by their circular form, to denote places of security for cattle against sudden incursions, though they have been dignified by tradition with the distinction of Roman camps. They are not easily assailable, on account of their construction on vast eminences, and every district has its peculiar structure.

That this district partook of all the uncertainties of warfare is very evident. The town and county of Peebles was one of those provinces assigned over to Edward III. by Edward Baliol, King of Scotland, in liquidation of £2000 per annum which the latter monarch bound himself, with such security, to pay to the former; and undoubtedly Traquair must have shared in the feudal transfer made by Baliol, as his homage and fealty, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, in June, 1334.

The noble family of Stewart, Earls of Traquair, who resided at Traquair-house, was formerly of great consequence in Scotland; for John, Earl of Traquair, was Lord High Treasurer of Scotland in 1635, at which period his daughter, Margaret Stewart, was married to James, second Earl of Queensbury, and was the mother of William, first Duke of Queensbury, who was the principal nobleman in bringing about the union of England and Scotland in the year 1707.

The Earls of Traquair, on account of professing the Romish Catholic faith, were for a considerable term residents on the continent. The con-

Digitized by Google

sequence of the absence of the family had been injurious to the prosperity of their ancient domain. Since the troubles in Spain began, occasioned by the invasion of the French, the Earl of Traquair has returned to this ancient and highly picturesque mansion.

It was a pleasing circumstance, though the endeavour was unsuccessful, that the noble family of Traquair made several attempts to discover lead mines in this district. They found quantities of the ore of that metal, though not sufficient as an indemnification for the expense of working, and therefore they gave up the attempt. The effort to obtain employ for the tenantry was, however, truly patriotic.

Inventor of old writes belonging to the Earl of Traquair, shewing the succession to the estate of Traquair from James Earl of Buchan to John Earl of Traquair, Lord High Treasurer of Scotland.

James, Earl of Buchan, father of

1. Charter under the great seall, by King James the Third, in favours of James Earl of Buchan, the king's uncle, of the lands of Traquair, dated 3d Feb. 1478.

2. Precepts of Sasine, in favours of the said Earl of Buchan, 3d Feb. 1478.

3. Sasine following thereon, dated 8th Feb. 1478.

James Stewart of Traquair, who was father of

4. Charter of the lands and barrony of Traquair, by James Earl of Buchan, in favours of James Stewart his son, dated 18th May, 1491.

5. Sasine following thereon, of the same date.

6. Charter of confirmation thereof under the great seall, by King James the Fourth, dated 23d Jan. 1492.

7. Instrument upon the confirmation of the marage betwixt the said James Stewart, and Catherne Rutherford, conform to the Pope's Bull, dated 9th Nov. 1504.

W. Stewart of Traquair, who was father of

8. Charter of resignation under the great seall, in favours of James Stewart of Traquair, and Catherine Rutherford his spouse in life-rent, and W. Stewart their son, in ffee of the lands of Traquair, Shillenlaw, Glen, and Inverleithen, to be holden Blench, 11th Aug. 1512.

9. Precept of Sasine following thereon, in favours of the said William Stewart, with the precept on which it proceeds, dated 9th Sept. 1512.

10. Sasine of the same date.

Digitized by Google

11. Instrument of resignation of the said lands, in favours of W. Stewart, and Christian Hay his spouse in life-rent, and Robert Stewart their son in ffee, dated 17th Nov. 1536. Robert Stewart of Traquair, his eldest son, and of

12. Precept of Sasine of the lands and barrony of Traquair, in favours of the said Sir William Stewart, and Christian Hay his spouse in life-rent, and the said Robert Stewart their son in ffee, dated 29th March, the 25th year of King James the Fifth's reign, is anno 1538.

13. Charter under the great seall following on the above resignation, dated 29th March, 1538.

14. Sasine following on the said charter, 28th May, 1538, with the instrument, &c.

15. Sasine in favours of John Stewart of Traquair, as heir to Robert Stewart of Traquair his brother, in the lands and barrony of Traquair, &c. proceeding upon a precept out of the chancery, in consequence of a special service. The Sasine, dated 10th Nov. 1552. John Stewart, second son and heir to his brother Robert, and of

16. Instrument of Sasine in favours of Jannet Ker, spouse to the said John Stewart of Traquair, of a life-rent in the barrony of Traquair, dated 10th Nov. 1552, with the Sasine.

17. Retour, whereby Sir William Stewart of Traquair is served heir to Sir John Stewart of Traquair his brother, dated 14th March, 1594. Sir W. Stewart of Traquair, his 3d son, heir to his brother John, and of

18. Sasine, in favours of the said Sir William Stewart, of the lands and barrony of Traquair, proceeding upon a precept out of the chancery, dated 10th May, 1595.

19. Retour, whereby James Stewart of Traquair is served heir to Sir William Stewart of Traquair his brother, &c. dated 4th July, 1605. James Stewart of Traquair, his 4th son, heir to his brother Sir William.

20. Sasine, by virtue of a precept out of the chancery upon the said retour, in favours of the said James Stewart of Traquair, of the haill lands and barrony of Traquair, dated 9th Aug. 1605.

21. Retour, whereby Sir John Stewart of Traquair is served heir to James Stewart of Traquair his grandfather, in the haill lands and barrony of Traquair, &c. dated 10th May, 1606. This James Stewart was father of John Stewart of Caberston, who dyed before himself, leaving issue John, first Earl of Traquair, who succeeded his grandfather.

22. Sasine, Sir John Stewart of Traquair heir served and retoured to James Stewart of Traquair his grandfather, in the lands and barrony of Traquair, &c. dated 25th June, 1606.

Note. This Sir John Stewart was created Lord Stewart of Traquair, anno 1628, and Earl of Traquair, anno 1633. Vide the patents of honour.

The wrytes in the foregoing inventary sufficiently shew the succession of the estate of Traquair in a direct lyne, from James Earl of Buchan (who disposed the lands of Traquair to James Stewart, anno 1491), to John Earl of Traquair, Lord High Treasurer of Scotland.

Digitized by Google

1st Earl of Traquair. John, first Earle of Traquair, High Treasurer of Scotland, marryed Lady Catherine Carnegy, daughter of the Earl of Southesk, by whom he had issue John Lord Linton, who succeeded him, and four daughters: one of them marryed to the Earl of Dumlangrig or Queensberry; one to the Lord Elybank; one to ——— Hamilton of Redhouse; and one to John Stewart, gent. her cousin.

This Earl by being treasurer involved his own estate in great debts, for behooff of the crown in the troubles of King Charles the first. He was fined by the covenanters in forty thousand pound Scots, for himself and his son, as per discharge, from Archbald Sydierf, depute treasurer of the army, dated 31st July, 1646.

In anno 1648, when the Scots parliament raised an army to go into England, commanded by Duke Hamilton, the Earl of Traquair at the king's desire levyed a regiment of 600 horse, which cost him upwards of 5000*l.* sterling, and maintained it. This army was defeated at Preston in Lancashire, by Cromwell and Lambert, after which he and his son Lord Linton were imprisoned four years in Warwick castle, and was to have been executed, but it seems that though they reached Duke Hamilton's life as an English peer they could not find law to make it treason in the Earl of Traquair, being a Scotsman, and no English peer, to levy war against the parliament of England. For all his sufferings and the losses he sustained, none of his successors got any recompence after the restoration.

It is said that he dyed in great poverty and want, which is not to be wondered at, considering that he was obliged to sell the barrony of Linton and Newlands, and some estates he had in Tiviotdale, which one of his predecessors got by the marage of Catherine Rutherfoord, and besides the Earl of Southesk had a woodsett upon his whole estate in the forrest, viz. Henderland, Kirkstead, Dryhope, Blackhouse and Garlacleugh, Craig, Douglas, Sithope, and Gethopknow, and had a factor that lived at Dryhope to uplift the rents of all these lands. The Earl of Queensberry had a woodset upon Grieston, and Sir Lewis Stewart had one upon Ormaton, and probably other debts which could not miss to reduce him to great straits: however, it is certain that he dyed suddenly at the kirk door of Innerleithen. He was a person of a comely behaviour, quick witt, and nimble tongue.

2d Earl of Traquair. John, second Earl of Traquair, succeeded his father the treasurer, but did not long survive him. He marryed first the Lady Gordon, a daughter of the Marquisse of Huntly's, by whom there was no issue. 2d, He marryed Lady Ann Seton, a daughter of the Earl of Winton's, by whom he had two sons, William and Charles, and one daughter, Lady Betty, who dyed unmarryed.

It is said when he marryed Lady An Seton, the covenanters made him stand at the kirk door of Dalkeith, in the sack gown, for marrying a papist; nevertheless he dyed of that religion himself, anno 1666.

3d Earl of Traquair. William, third Earl of Traquair, succeeded his father. He dyed unmarryed, anno 1673.

4th Earl of Traquair. Charles, fourth Earl of Traquair, succeeded his brother William. He marryed

Digitized by Google

Lady Mary Maxwell, daughter to the Earl of Nithsdale. They had sixteen children, of whom eight dyed young, viz. two sons, William and Robert, and six daughters; and eight children that survived him, viz. two sons, Charles and John, and six daughters, Lady Lucy, Lady Ann, Lady Mary, who marryed Lord John Drummond, afterwards Duke of Perth, by the death of his two nephews; Lady Catherine, who marryed W. Lord Maxwell, afterwards Earl of Nithsdale; and Lady Barbara and Lady Margaret, twins.

This earl by his prudent and wise management relieved all the forsaid land that were woodsett by his grandfather, and sold no lands but Ashiestiell, and in his lifetime he purchased the lands of Plora, the Birks of Eoylane, and the Hill-houses of Innerleithen. He dyed 13th of June, 1741, being his birthday, aged 80.

5th Earl of Traquair.

Charles Lord Linton, fifth Earl of Traquair, succeeded his father. He marryed Miss Teres a Conyers, daughter of Sir Baldwin Conyers, of Hordon. Of this marriage there was no issue.

When he entered to the estate there was two very bad winters immediately before, that made the tennents fall greatly in arrears, and instead of paying them up, my lord forgave them considerably, in order to enable them to keep their possessions. And business at that time obliged him to make severall journeys to London, which besides his absence to the attendance of his own affairs involved him in great expences from the year 1741, to the year 1750, during which time he was above two years confined in messengers custody, and the tower of London, that when he settled at home in anno 1750, he was obliged soon after to sell to Lord March the lands of Nether Horsbrugh, Caberstoun, Sithope, and Gethopeknow and Henderland, for which he got 12000*l.* sterling, and to the Duke of Buccleugh the lands of Dryhope and Kirksteed, who paid 8000*l.* sterling for them. He dyed 24th of April, 1764, in the 67th year of his age, much regrated.

6th Earl of Traquair.

John, sixth Earl of Traquair, succeeded his brother Charles. He marryed Mrs. Christian Anstruther, daughter of Sir Philip Anstruther of Anstrutherfield: has one son, Charles Lord Linton, who marryed in his father's lifetime Miss Mary Ravenscroft, daughter of George Ravenscroft, Esq. of Wickam, the representative of a very antient family in Cheshire and Lincolnshire; and three daughters, Lady Christina, Lady Mary, and Lady Lucy.

Digitized by Google

St. Constantine's Cells,

WITHERAL PRIORY, NEAR CORBY CASTLE, CUMBERLAND.

THE name of St. Constantine's Cells was given to these caves in consequence of the priory being dedicated to St. Constantine. They were most likely designed and used for an absconding place, or, as they are sometimes called, for a safe-guard, at the period of any incursion of Scots, which in former ages were frequent far beyond Corby into the interior of England; and at other times it is not impossible that some ascetic might take it into his head to sequester himself in these solitary caves, more closely from conversation and the world than he could do in his apartments in the convent.

The cells are in a rock of difficult access; the only way to come at them is by a steep descent of several yards, along a narrow and difficult path. They are about forty feet from the summer level of the river Eden, which washes the bottom of the rock in which they are formed, that rises perpendicularly from the river.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Greig, from a Painting by J. Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

St CONSTANTINE'S CELLS.

(near Corby Castle.)

Cumberland.

London, Published June 1, 1816, by the Proprietors by Longman & Co Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig, from a Painting by J. Clennell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

DILSTON TOWER,

Northumberland.

Digitized by Google

Dilston Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

This castle or mansion, the residence of the unfortunate Earl of Derwentwater, is now a heap of ruins. Its situation is fine, on the brow of a steep hill, clothed with wood, descending to the brook of Devil's Water. The approach is exceedingly romantic: the rivulet, at its conflux with the Tyne, flows out of a deep dell, forming a grand natural cascade, after having passed a bridge, now likewise in ruins, near to which is a mill; the whole embowered by trees extending their branches from side to side of the dell, and spreading out a leafy canopy at least one hundred and twenty feet in height, shadowing the lower objects with a solemn gloom.

The mansion-house, now consisting of disconsolate and ragged ruins, the hollow walls, hanging stairs, and painted chambers, presenting a sad memorial of the fate of their last unhappy lord.

This estate was formerly the property of the ancient family of Devilstones, who held it from the time of the conquest for several generations. They were in possession in the time of Henry III. as appears by the escheats of that time: it afterwards experienced many changes of owners, being successively held by the Tynedales, Crasters, and Claxtons; and at length became the estate of the Ratcliffs in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

Digitized by Google

Garvald Tower.

HADDINGTONSHIRE.

Upon a peninsula formed by the water of Hopes on the east, and a large rivulet on the west, stands the ancient castle of Yester or Garvald. Sir David Dalrymple in his annals relates, that Hugh Gifford de Yester died in 1267; that in his castle there was a capacious cavern formed by magical art, called in the country Bo-hall, i. e. Hobgoblin-hall. A stair of twenty-four steps led down to this apartment, which is a large and spacious hall, with an arched roof; and though it has stood for many centuries, and been exposed to the external air for a period of fifty or sixty years, it is still as firm and entire as if it had only stood a few years. From the floor of this hall another stair of thirty-six steps leads down to a pit which has a communication with Hopes-water. A great part of the walls of this large and ancient castle are still standing. There is a tradition that the castle of Yester was the last fortification in this country that surrendered to General Gray, sent into Scotland by Protector Somerset. Statistical Account, vol. XIII. I have only to add, that in 1787 the Goblin-hall was tenanted by the Marquis of Tweedale's falconer, as I learn from a poem by Boyse, entitled "Retirement," written upon visiting Yester. It is now rendered inaccessible by the fall of the stairs.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by T. Rosser, for the Border Antiquities of England and Scotland.

GARVALD TOWER,

Haddingtonshire.

London, Published July 1, 1814, for the Proprietors, by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Hawick,

ROXBURGHSHIRE.

Hawick is beautifully situated on the junction of the Teviot with a stream called the Slitrigg; the ground around it, rising into picturesque and broken hills, wants only a little more wood to furnish delightful subjects for the pencil. At the head of the town, upon a steep ascent, is a round and steep mound of earth, flat upon the top, one of those moat or moat-hills whence in ancient times laws were dispensed, and where public meetings were held by the tribes around. This is mentioned in Deloraine's journey, in the Lay of the Last Minstrel;

> Dimly he viewed the moat-hills mound,
> Where Druid, &c.

Hawick is a borough of barony: in former days it was entirely under the dominion of the lairds of Buccleuch, who, besides their castle of Branksome in the vicinity, had in the town itself a large square pile called the Black Tower of Hawick, which was their occasional residence. It is situated close by the Slitrigg, which is said anciently to have been drawn round the tower by a moat. The Duchess of Buccleuch and Monmouth used frequently to inhabit this mansion, and there are persons still alive who remember the state, i. e. elevated chair and canopy, which that high dame, who took on her the rank of a princess, was wont to occupy on solemn occasions. The mansion now forms the principal inn in Hawick, and was of late years possessed by a lineal descendant of Johnie Armstrong of Gilnockie, who, instead of his ancestor's perilous marauding achievements, levied contributions upon the public in the humbler character of

Digitized by Google

landlord of the Tower inn. Hawick, exposed from its situation, was often burned during the border wars: in 1570, for example, when Sussex with an army of English laid waste the borders, the inhabitants of Hawick stripped the thatch from their houses, and set fire to it in the streets, in order that the invaders might receive no lodging there. The English completed the mischief the Scots had begun, and the whole town was consumed except the tower of the laird of Drumlanrig, saved by Sussex out of respect to him. In the happy change which has taken place, Hawick has been distinguished by a spirit of industrious enterprise, has been almost entirely rebuilt, and contains many manufactories of carpets, tape, &c.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Greig, from a Painting by J. Connell, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

BEAWLEY.

(General View)

Northumberland

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Lindy from a Painting by G. Arnald, A.R.A. for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

GALLOWAY TOWER,

Dumfriesshire.

PL. I.

London, Published Sept. 1, 1814, for the Proprietors by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

Gilnockie Tower.

DUMFRIESHIRE.

This strong hold of one of the most notorious of border marauders, Johnie Armstrong, presents itself to the eye of the traveller in one of the most picturesque scenes on the banks of the river Esk. This Armstrong is a noted personage both in history and tradition: he is supposed to have been brother to the laird of Mangerton, chief of the name. His place of residence, now a roofless tower, was at the Hollows, a few miles from Langholm. At the head of a desperate band, this man is said to have spread the terror of his name almost as far as Newcastle, and to have levied *black mail*, or *protection and forbearance money*, for many miles around. James the Vth of Scotland, of whom it was long remembered by his grateful people, that he made "the rush-bush keep the cow," about 1529 undertook an expedition through the border counties to suppress the turbulent spirit of the Marchmen. The evil genius of the laird of Gilnockie, or as others say, the private advice of some courtiers, prompted him to present himself before James at the head of thirty-six horse, arrayed in all the pomp of border chivalry. He had high expectations of favour from the king; but, according to Pitscottie, James, "looking sternly, said to his attendants, 'What wants that knave that a king should have?' and ordered him and his followers to instant execution." "But John Armstrong," continues this minute historian, "made great offers to the king, That he would sustain himself with forty *gentlemen*, ever ready at his service at their own cost, without wronging any Scottish men. Secondly, that there was not a subject in England, duke, earl, or baron, but within a certain day he should bring him to his majesty, either quick or dead. At

Digitized by Google

length, he, seeing no hope of favour, said very proudly, 'It's a folly to seek grace at a graceless face; but,' said he, 'had I known this, I should have lived upon the borders in despite of King Harry and you both, for I know King Harry would *down weigh my best horse with gold* to know that I were condemned to die this day.'" Johnie with all his retinue was accordingly hanged upon growing trees at a place called Carlinrig chapel, about ten miles above Hawick, on the high road to Langholm, and they were buried in a deserted church-yard, where their graves are still shown.

Digitized by Google

Engraved by Lizars from a Painting by A. Nasmyth, for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

GILLKYOCKY TOWER,

Dumfriesshire.

PL. 2.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Engraved by J. Greig from a Painting by G. Arnold A.R.A. for the Border Antiquities of England & Scotland.

CANOBY.

Dumfriesshire.

Digitized by Google

Canoby Bridge,

DUMFRIESHIRE.

In no portion of this kingdom have greater or more rapid improvements been made than within the last sixty years have characterized this parish and its vicinity, the estate and property of the Duke of Buccleuch, particularly in the two essential articles, roads and bridges. About fifty years ago every situation out of the line of the river Esk, excepting in a very dry summer, was almost inaccessible. Since that period leading roads have been made on the east and west sides of the parish, and branches carried from these to every farm. The effect of this happy change is almost incredible. There are about twelve bridges of stone, with one arch, over different rivulets, besides three over the Esk; one of three arches, which we have engraved, and the others having each two arches. The first was built within the last century at the expense of the county, as an accommodation to the inhabitants on the west side of the river, they having no access to the church on the east side of the river until this bridge was built, but by wading or riding the river, or passing in a boat, when it ceased from flood to be otherwise fordable; and the boat having been overset at one time, and many persons drowned in returning from church, and many individuals having lost their lives after this event, the idea of building a bridge, which had long been suggested as proper, was at length happily realized. The second bridge was erected about twenty-four years ago, at the sole expense of the Duke of Buccleuch. By this bridge a communication is opened of great utility to the country, and romantic scenes on the Esk disclosed to the view of the traveller that mock all description. The third bridge was likewise erected at the sole expense of the same patriotic nobleman.

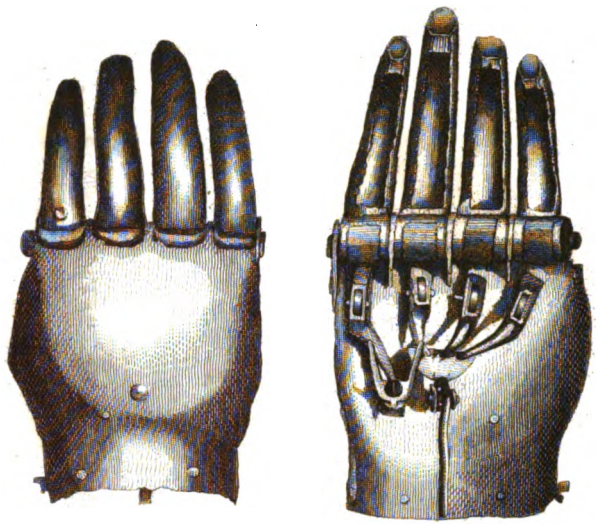
Digitized by Google

The Steel Hand and Arm, and the Horn of Carslogie,

FIFESHIRE.

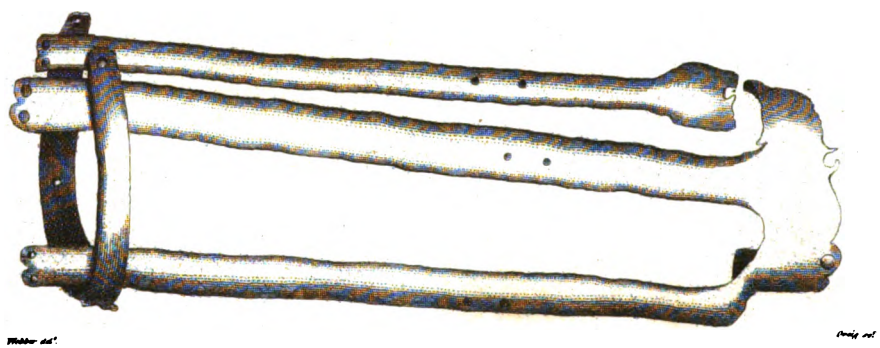
The house of Carslogie, distant about a mile from Cupar, on the road that leads to the west, is the ancient family seat. It has been originally intended for a place of security and strength. Colonel Clephane, the present proprietor of Carslogie, is the twentieth of that name, who, in regular descent, have possessed that estate. The Clephanes, who have for many ages been proprietors of the castle and surrounding grounds, in times of barbarism, confusion, and disorder, often leagued with the neighbouring ancient family of Scots, or Scotstarvet, who inhabited a strong tower (Scotstarvet Tower), which is still entire, situated about two English miles from Carslogie. On the appearance of an enemy, horns from the battlements of the castle from which the hostile force was first descried, announced its approach, and the quarter from whence it was advancing; and both families, with their dependants, were instantly under arms. There is a charter belonging to the family, bearing that " Duncanus, Comes de Fyfe, confirmat Johanni de Clephane, et hæredibus, totum terram de Clesclogie, et de Eritherrogervale (Uthrogyle), adeo libere ficut David de Clephane pater ejus, et predecessores, eas tenuerent. Testibus Domino Alexandro de Abernethy, Michael et David de Vemys, Hugone de Lochor, Johanne de Ramsey, cum multis aliis." From the era at which these witnesses lived, the charter must have been given, at the latest, in the beginning of the reign of Robert I. The family have been in possession time immemorial of a hand made in exact imitation of that of a man, and

Digitized by Google



THE STEEL HAND OF CARSLOGIE.

PENNON, *said to have been taken in Single Combat by* DOUGLAS: *from the celebrated* HOTSPUR.



THE ARM APPARATUS TO THE HAND.

Publ.d by Longman & C.° Paternoster Row, Nov.r 1.st 1810.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

curiously formed of steel. This is said to have been conferred by one of the kings of Scotland, along with other more valuable marks of his favour, on the laird of Carslogie, who had lost his hand in the service of his country.

In a field adjoining the house of Carslogie, and near to the public road which leads from Cupar to the west, the stately and venerable remains of an ash, which for several centuries has retained the name of the Jug Tree, strikes the eye of the traveller. The iron jugs in which the offenders on the domains of Carslogie suffered their punishments, to which they were doomed by the lords, fell from the hollow body of the tree, in which they had been infixed, only about thirty years ago.

During the course of a greater part of the last century, suspended in the view of every passenger, they silently, but impressively, reminded him to rejoice that he lived in a happy and meliorated period, in which the capricious and cruel punishments, to which their fathers were long subjected, are entirely annihilated; and mild, equal, and powerful law has extended its protection to the meanest individuals in the most distant cot in this free and favoured land.

Digitized by Google

The Pennon of Sir Henry Percy, and the Banner of the Earl Douglas.

According to Sir John Froissart, the ancient Pennon, which we have engraved, was won by the Earl of Douglas in an incursion of the Scots under his command in the reign of Richard II.; and we cannot better describe the circumstances than in his words.

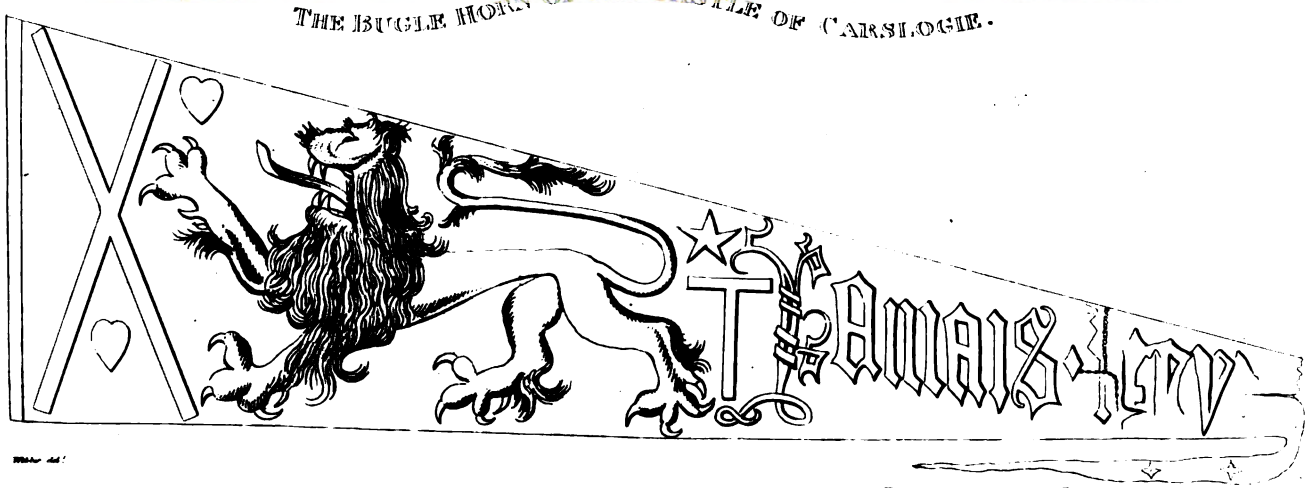
"When intelligence came to Durham and Newcastle that the Scots were abroad, which was indeed visible enough from the smoke that was every where seen, the Earl of Northumberland sent his two sons to Newcastle, but he himself remained at Alnwick, and issued his orders for every one to repair thither also. Before his sons left him he said, 'You will hasten to Newcastle, where the whole country will join you; I will remain here; for it is the road they may return by: if we can surround them we shall do well; but I know not for certain where they now are.'

"Sir Henry and Sir Ralph Percy obeyed their father's orders, and made for Newcastle, accompanied by the gentlemen and others fit to bear arms. In the mean time the Scots continued destroying and burning all before them, so that the smoke was visible at Newcastle. They came to the gates of Durham, where they skirmished, but made no long stay, and set out on their return as they had planned at the beginning of the expedition, driving and carrying all the booty they thought worth their pains.

"The three Scots lords, having completed the object of their expedition into Durham, lay before Newcastle three days, where there was an almost continual skirmish. The sons of the Earl of Northumberland, from their great courage, were always the first at the barriers, when many valiant

Digitized by Google

THE BUGLE HORN OF THE CASTLE OF CARSLOGIE.



THE BANNER OF DOUGLAS AT THE BATTLE OF OTTERBOURNE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

deeds were done with lances hand to hand. The Earl of Douglas had a long conflict with Sir Henry Percy; and in it, by gallantry of arms, won his pennon, to the great vexation of Sir Henry and the other English. The Earl of Douglas said, 'I will carry this token of your prowess with me to Scotland, and place it on the tower of my castle at Dalkeith, that it may be seen from far.' 'By God, Earl Douglas,' replied Sir Henry, 'you shall not even bear it out of Northumberland! be assured you shall never have this pennon to brag of.' 'You must come, then,' answered Earl Douglas, 'this night and seek for it. I will fix your pennon before my tent, and shall see if you will venture to take it away.'"

It appears that Sir Henry Percy was restrained from making the attempt that night. The next morning the Scots broke up from before Newcastle, and marched towards Otterburne, where they rested.

News was brought to Sir Henry Percy that it was the intention of Earl Douglas to await their coming for three days, to see if, within that time, he would come for his pennon, which Sir Henry determined on; and the battle of Otterburne, so celebrated in our ancient ballads, was fought. The result was the death of the gallant Douglas; and Sir Henry, instead of recovering his pennon, was himself taken prisoner.

The banner which Douglas is supposed to have borne in this expedition is likewise engraved.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF PLATES.

		Page
ASPATRIA Church, entrance to	Cumberland	119
——— Interior of	Cumberland	119
Bothwell Castle, Plate 1	Northumberland	47
——— Plate 2	Northumberland	48
Bamborough Castle	Northumberland	51
——— Plate 2	Northumberland	52
———	Northumberland	52
Bothwell Castle	Clydesdale	68
——— Plate 2	Clydesdale	68
Branksome Castle	Roxburgh	102
Bywell Castle	Northumberland	115
Bew Castle, monument at	Cumberland	127
Carlisle Cathedral	Cumberland	39
——— interior of	Cumberland	32
——— Castle, Plate 1	Cumberland	34
——— Plate 2	Cumberland	34
——— Plate 3	Cumberland	34
——— general view of	Cumberland	40
Constantine's cells, St., Wetherall Priory	Cumberland	198
Canoby Bridge	Dumfriesshire	205
Carslogie, the steel hand and arm of	Fifeshire	207
——— the bugle horn of	Fifeshire	206
Dunbar Castle, Plate 1	Haddingtonshire	106
——— Plate 2	Haddingtonshire	106
Dumferling Abbey	Fifeshire	174
Dilston Tower	Northumberland	199
Douglas (Earl) the banner of	Northumberland	208
Elibank Tower	Peeblesshire	154
Goldieland, the Tower of	Roxburghshire	105
Garvald Tower	Haddingtonshire	200
Gilnockie Tower, Plate 1	Dumfriesshire	203
——— Plate 2	Dumfriesshire	204
Holyrood Chapel, west entrance to (*Title*, Vol. I.)	Edinburgh	76
——— interior of	Edinburgh	76
——— west end	Edinburgh	76
Hales Castle	Haddingtonshire	99
Hexham Abbey, entrance gateway	Northumberland	109
——— Church, Plate 2	Northumberland	111
Hawthornden	Edinburghshire	123
Holy Island Castle, Plate 1	Northumberland	130
——— Plate 2	Northumberland	131
——— Plate 3	Northumberland	129
Hermitage Castle	Cumberland	160
Hawick, general view of	Roxburghshire	201
———	Roxburghshire	202

Digitized by Google

LIST OF PLATES.

		Page
Jedburgh Abbey, South-east View of	Roxburghshire	61
——— Church, west front of	Roxburghshire	61
——— Plate 3	Roxburghshire	61
——— general view	Roxburghshire	61
Kelso Abbey-Church, remains of	Roxburghshire	93
——— west entrance	Roxburghshire	93
Lanercost Priory	Cumberland	42
——— interior of	Cumberland	42
——— Plate 2	Cumberland	42
——— west front	Cumberland	42
Lindisfarne, Holy Island	Northumberland	title, Vol. II.
——— Abbey, west front	Northumberland	134
——— interior of, west end	Northumberland	136
——— Plate 3	Northumberland	135
Morpeth Castle	Northumberland	1
Mitford Castle, Plate 1	Northumberland	72
——— Plate 2	Northumberland	72
——— Manor House, remains of	Northumberland	72
——— Church	Northumberland	75
——— south door of	Northumberland	75
Melrose Abbey, Plate 1	Roxburghshire	96
——— Church, south front	Roxburghshire	97
——— the cross at	Roxburghshire	98
Newcastle, the Castle at	Northumberland	4
——— an ornamented door-way in the	Northumberland	8
——— the chapel in the	Northumberland	9
——— part of the interior of the	Northumberland	9
——— Castle Garth, entrance to	Northumberland	9
Newark Castle	Selkirkshire	65
———	Selkirkshire	66
Naworth Castle	Cumberland	81
Newminster Abbey	Northumberland	191
Prudhoe Castle	Northumberland	89
——— Plate 2	Northumberland	89
Percy's Cross, near Wooller	Northumberland	170
——— Sir Henry, the pennon of	Northumberland	208
Scaleby Castle	Cumberland	117
Smallholm Tower	Roxburgh	150
Stirling Castle	Stirlingshire	179
Tynemouth Monastery, part of	Northumberland	58
———	Northumberland	59
Thirlwall Castle	Northumberland	114
Traquair Castle	Peeblesshire	194
Warkworth Castle	Northumberland	11
——— entrance to	Northumberland	12
——— keep of	Northumberland	12
——— Hermitage	Northumberland	19
——— interior of	Northumberland	26
Wetherall Priory	Cumberland	56
Wark Castle	Northumberland	121
Yanwath Hall	Westmoreland	100

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. I.

Testament of Sir Walter Scott of Branxholme and Buccleuch, Chief of the name of Scott, dated Nov. 18, 1574.

[The powerful chief, whose last testament is here published, made a very great figure during the troubles of Queen Mary's reign, and was able to raise above three thousand men within his own district.* Yet the enumeration of his wealth shews, that, as asserted in the Introduction, the principal revenues of a Border chief depended entirely upon the quantity of stock which he was able to put upon his lands.]

THE testament testamentar and inventar of the gudis geir soumes of money and dettis pertening to vmquhile Walter Scot of Branxholme knycht the tyme of his deceis quha deceist in the moneth of Aprile the yheir of God I^{m}V^{c}Lxxiiij yheiris ffaithfullie maid and gevin vp be his awne mouth vpoun the ellevint day of Aprile the yheir of God foirsaid befoir thir witnessis Doctor Prestoun Adam Diksoun ypothecar Johne Carmichaell of that ilk Walter Scot of Gordelandis Walter Scot of Tuschelaw and Johne Watsoun with vtheris diuerse.

* Sadler's State Papers, vol. II. p. 384.

Digitized by Google

In the first the said vmquhile Walter had the gudis geir soumes of money and dettis of the avale and prices efter following pertening to him the tyme of his deceis viz vpoun the ground and landis of Bellandene in pasturing with George Nicoll nyne new calfit ky with thair followaris price of the pece ourheid five pundis Summa xlv *L*—Item twa ky with calf price of the pece foure pund x *s* Summa ix *L*—Item foure forow ky price of the pece foure *L* Summa xvj *L*—Item thrie yheild ky price of the pece foure pundis Summa xij *L*—Item nyne stottis and queyis of tua yheir auldis price of the pece ourheid xl *s* Summa xviij *L*—Item mair in pasturing with the said George tua forow ky with tua stirkis and ane bull price of the tua forow ky and stirkis tuelf pundis and price of the bull five pund Summa xvij *L*—Item vpon the grund and landis of Bukcleuch in pasturing with Symon Nicoll sex tua yheir auld stottis price of the pece xl *s* Summa xij *L*—Item in pasturing with James Scott in Newwark ane bull price thairof five *L*—Item vpon the landis of Catslak in pasturing with Rolland Wilsoun tua ky with thair calfis price of the pece five pund Summa x *L*—Item five ky with calf price of the pece ourheid foure *L* x *s* Summa xxij *L* x *s*—Item thrie forrow ky price of the pece foure *L* x *s* Summa xiij *L* x *s*—Item ane yheild kow price tharof foure *L* x *s*—Item foure queyis price of the pece ourheid fifty *s* Summa x *L*—Item tua stottis price of the pece xl *s* Summa iiij *L*—Item vpon the grund and landis of Blakgrane in pasturing with James Scheill foure new calfit ky price of the pece iiij *L* x *s* Summa xviij *L*—Item thrie stottis and ane quy price of the pece xl *s* Summa viij *L*—Item tua forrow ky price of the pece iiij *L* x *s* Summa ix *L*—Item ane yheild kow price thairof iiij *L* x *s*—Item tua yheir auld stirkis price of thaime baith foure *L*—Item thrie tua yheir auld quyis price of the pece xl *s* Summa vj *L*—Item ane bull price thairof five pund—Item mair in pasturing with James Scot in New Wark ane forrow kow price thairof iiij *L* x *s*—Item ane yheir auld stot price thairof xx*s*—Item tua stottis of tua yheir auldis price of the pece xl *s* Summa iiij *L*—Item in pasturing with Johne Martene in Baxholme toun ten yhoung queyes price of the pece ourheid thrie *L* Summa

Digitized by Google

xxx *L*—Item aucht oxin price of the pece sex *L* Summa xlviij *L*—Item thrie ane yheir auld stottis price of the pece xx *s* Summa thrie pundis—Item in pasturing in the Brwmeknow sevintene drawand oxin price of the pece aucht pund Summa I°xxxvj *L*—Item vpoune the Manis of Quhytlaw nyne drawand oxin price of the pece aucht pundis Summa Lxxij *L*—Item vpoune the landis of Bellenden in pasturage with George Nicoll auchtene scoir and sextene outcummit hoggis price of the scoir xj *L* Summa I°L xxxxv *L* and xvj *s*—Item pasturing vpoune the landis of Bukcleuch with Symon Nicoll auchtene scoir and sevin outcumint hoggis price of the scoir xj *L* Summa ij°ij *L* xvij *s*—Item in pasturing with William Nicoll in Bukcleuch auchtene scoir and fyftene outcumint hoggis price of the scoir ten pundis Summa I°L xxxvij *L* x *s*—Item vpoune the landis of Blakgrane in pasturing with James Scheill tuentie foure [scoir] mylk yhowis with thair lambes price of the scoir ourheid xxj *L* Summa v° and foure *L*—Item five scoir and ten kebbis price of the scoir ourheid xvj *L* Summa L xxxviij *L*—Item tuentie scoir tua dynmonthis and tupes price of the scoir ourheid xiiij *L* Summa ij° L xxxj *L* viij *s*—Item fyftene scoir and tua outcumit hoggis price of the scoir xj *L* Summa I°L xvj *L* ij *s*—Item vpoune the landis of Catslak in pasturing with Rolland Wilsoun tuentie foure scoir yhowis with their lambes at thair feit price of the scoir xxj *L* Summa V°iiij *L*—Item xxxiij yheild yhowis price of the pece xvj *s* Summa xxvj *L* viij *s*—Item xxvj tupes price of the pece xvj *s* Summa xx *L* xvj *s*—Item mair tua dynmont scheip price of thame xxij *s*—Item vpoune the landis of Glenpyot in pasturing with James Brewhouse fourtene scoir and xvij gymmeris quharof thair is xl gymmeris hes lambes price of the scoir with the lambes xviij *L* price of the scoir without lambes xv *L* Summa ij°xxviij *L* xv *s*—Item ellevin scoir and ten outcumint hoggis price of the scoir xj *L* Summa I°xxxij *L*—Item in pasturing in New Wark five tupes price of the pece xv *s* Summa iij *L* xv *s*—Item the said vmquhile Walter had the tyme of his deceis in his girnals of Hassindane the haill teindis of Hassindane and Kaverse collectit be James Scott and of the crope and yheir of God Lxxiij yheiris extending to five scoir and fiftene bollis he-

Digitized by Google

pit mele price of the boll thrie *L* Summa iij^{c} xlv *L*—Item five scoir and thrie bollis beir price of the boll fiftie *s* Summa ij^{c} Lvij *L* x *s*—Item mair in his girnale of Hawik collectit be Johne Watsoune of the crope and yheir of God foirsaid fiftie thrie bollis and five pekkis mele and xxv bollis and ellevin pekkis malt price of the boll mele and malt ourheid thrie *L* Summa ij^{c} xl *L*—Item sawin vpoune the Manis of Branxholme fiftie aucht bollis aittis estimat to the thrid corne extending to aucht scoir and fourtene bollis aittis price of the boll with the fodder xxx *s* Summa ij^{c} lxj *L*—Item mair sawin vpoune the saidis Manis xxj bollis beir estimat to the ferd corne extending to foure scoir and foure bollis beir price of the boll with the fodder fiftie *s* Summa ij^{c} x *L*—Item sawin vpoune the Manis of Quhytlaw xxviij bollis aittis estimat to the thrid corne extending to Lxxxiiij bollis aittis price of the boll with the fodder xxx *s* Summa I^{c}xxvj *L*—Item sawin vpoune the Kirkland of Hawik threttene bollis aittis estimat to the thrid corne extending to xxxix bollis aittis price of the boll with the fodder xxx *s* Summa Lviij *L* x *s*—Item mair sawin vpoune the said Kirkland foure bollis peis estimat to the fourt corne extending to sextene bollis peis price of the boll with the fodder fiftie *s* Summa xl *L*—Item in vtencilis and domicilis by the areschip estimat to the soume of ane hundreth pundis.

Summa of the inventar.....Iiij^{m}vij^{c}xlij *L* xix *s*

Followis the Dettis awing to the Deid.

Imprimis thair wes awand to the said vmquhile Walter be Williame Douglas of Caveris for the rest of ane thousand merkis foure hundreth and threttie thrie pundis vj *s* viij *d* for payment of the quhilk Gilbert Ker of Prymsydloch Andro Ker his sone and apperand air and vmquhile Williame Ker of Yhair wer actit as souirteis for the said vmquhile Walter in the bukis of our souerane lordis counsale—Item be Cristiane Douglas Lady Trowis xj bollis victale half beir half malt as for the compositioun of hir teindis of Trowis liand within the parrochin of Caueris intromettit with be hir for certane yheiris preceding the said vmquhile Walteris deceis price of the

Digitized by Google

boll ourheid foure pund Summa xliiij *L*—Item be Williame Fawsyd for the rest of the fermes and teindis of the baronie of Ekfurde of the crop and yheir of God Lxxij yheiris fourtene bollis vittale half mele half beir price of the boll ourheid fiftie *s* Summa xxxv *L*—Item mair be the said Williame for the ferme and teindis of the said baronie of Ekfurde of the croppe and yheir of God Lxxiij yheiris tuelf bollis vittale half mele half beir price of the boll oerheid foure *L* Summa xlviij *L*—Item resting awand be William Quhite of the prices of the vittales sauld to him in the heid of the parochin of Hawik and of the crop and yheir of God Lxxj yheiris fourtie pundis—Item mair be the said Williame of the fermes and teindis of the said yheiris crop intromettit with be him fiftie bollis vittale half mele half malt price of the boll ourheid Lij *s* Summa I^{c}xxx *L*—Item be Thomas Yhoung officiar of Lempetlaw for the Witsounday and Mertymes male of the landis of Lempetlaw and of the crop and yheir of God Lxxiij yheiris xxxvj *L*—Item be the said Williame Fausyd for the male of the landis and baronie of Ekfurde of the crop and yheir of God foirsaid fourtie pundis—Item the said vmquhile Walter had gude actioun contrar Williame Douglas of Cruik Gawine Ellot of Hosliehill and Robert Ellot callit Yhoung Robene for the wrangus spoliatioune and away taking of thair teindis of the landis of Cruik Skelshill Peilbra and Penangushope intromettit be thame for certane yheiris preceding the said vmquhile Walteris deceis extending to the soume of thrie hundreth and threttie thrie pund sex schillingis aucht pennies

Summa of the dettis awing to the deid.....I^{M}I^{c}xxxix *L* xiij *s* iiij *d*
Summa of the inventar with the debtis.....V^{M}viij^{c}lxxxij *L* xij *s* iiij *d*

Ffollowis the Dettis awing be the Deid.

Item thair wes awing be the said vmquhile Walter to Gedioun Murray his half bruther for the males of the landis of Glenpoyt of the crop and yheir of God Lxxiij yheiris xxiiij *L*—Item to S^{r} James Castlelaw preceptor to the sex barnes foundin within our souerane lordis chapell royall of Striveling as

Digitized by Google

for the saidis barnes pairt of Sanct Marie Kirk of Lowis for certane yheiris preceding the xx day of Februar anno Lxxxiij foure scoir threttene pundis vj *s* viij *d*—Item to the executouris of vmquhile Maister Johne Rutherfurde by and attoure the five hundreth merkis quhilk the landis of Langtoun lyis one tua hundreth fourtie sex pundis xviij *s* iiij *d*—Item to Maister Thomas Westoun advocat as his perticular compt beris subscriuit be the said vmquhile Walter and Dame Mergaret Douglas his spous aucht hundreth and fourtie foure pund x *d*—Item to Williame Moresoun tailyheour for clathis makking as his compt beris xxxv *L* iij *s*—Item to Thomas Scott tailyheour in Ed^{r} as his compt beris xlj *L* xv *s* iiij *d*—Item to Jonet Studeman in Hawik for furnesing of the place as the said vmquhile Walteris hand writ beris ane hundreth tuentie tua pundis ij *s* viij *d*—Item to Luk Wilsoun for merchandice foure hundreth fourtie nyne pundis xviij *d*—Item to Adame Lidderdale flescheour in Hawik for flesche to the place tuentie pundis—Item to Hector Wricht smyth in Hawik for schone to the lairdis horse sex *L* xvij *s* vj *d*—Item to Johne Hart cuke in Ed^{r} for his fie tuelf pund xij *s*—Item to James Hoppringill for his fie tuentie pundis—Item to the laird of Johnestoun for the rest of his tocher gud ane thousand and foure hundreth merkis—Item to the Laird of Phairnyhirst for the rest of his tochirgude ane thousand pundis—Item to Maister Williame Lauder conforme to the lairdis obligatioune tuentie pundis—Item to the thrie personis of the Forrest kirk for thair Beltane terme last bipast thrie scoir and sex pundis xiij *s* iiij *d*—Item to Johne Scott of Dringgestoun xxxv *L* quhilk wes consignit in Johne Watsonis handis be Robert Scott of Over Hassindane for the redemptioune of ane pece land of the said Robertis fra the said Johne and tane furth of the said Johne Watsonis handis be the said vmquhile S^{r} Walter and gevin to his masones—Item to S^{r} Johne Stevinsoune vicar pensioner of the Forrest kirk for his pensioune of certane yheris preceding the said vmquhile Walteris deceis conforme to his hand writ and decreit of the commissaris of Ed^{r} gevin aganis James Murrise vpoune the said vmquhile Walteris precept lxxx merkis—Item awand to William Purves ypothecar threttene pundis xj *s*—Item to

Digitized by Google

John Richartsoun saidlar tuentie thrie pundis xx *d* quhairof he hes ressavit fra thes aid laird at Mertymes last bipast tua ky price of thame baith xj *L* Sua restis de claro awand to him tuelf pund xx *d*—Item to gled Waltir Scot in Hawik xviij *L*—Item to Hobbe Diksoun cordiner for buittis and schone sevintene pundis—Item to Wattie Waucht for buttir saip and vthir necessaris furneist be him xxxij *L*—Item to Robert Scottis wyf in Hawik for sum ordinar dwtie sex pundis—Item to Thome Scot callit Jok Thome sevin *L* x *s*—Item to Helene Wigholme for foulis furneist be hir foure *L* xvij *s*—Item to the porter of Ewisdy' for the rest of the price of ane horse xij *L* x *s*—Item to Johne Hendersoun foular for wyld foulis as his compt beris viij *L*—Item to Geordge Maxwell in Hawik merchand for merchandice and furneising of the lairdis seruandis at his command xxviij *L* vij *s*—Item to James Clerk in Hawik xiiij *L* v *s*—Item to Walter Gledstanes for his fie xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Walter Hassindan for his fie xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Wattie Bouden eldar xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Walter Bouden yhoungar xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Walter Scott of Hassendane xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Johne Gundase xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Hobbe Yhoung xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Mungo Burne xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Dauid Pringle xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Thomas Brunrig cuke aucht pund—Item to Williame Archibaldis brouster sex *L* xiij *s* iiij *d*—Item to James Linlithgw greif xiij *L* vj *s* viij *d*—Item to Adam Achesoun porter aucht pundis—Item to the gardenar sex *L* xiij *s* iiij *d*—Item to the gudman that is the malt maker and his man tuentie pundis—Item to the tasker in the Barn Know thrie *L*—Item to the watcheman thair xl *s*—Item to sex wemen for ane yheiris fie euery ane xlviij *s* Summa xiiij *L* viij *s*—Item to Adam Greife serwand in the brewhouse xl *s*—Item to Willie Heltoun stewart sex *L* xiij *s* iiij *d*—Item to Archibald Boyis foure *L*—Item to Willie Scott in Selkirk for certane stainyn and furneising of the teindis leding fourtie pundis—Item to Thomas Hendrie in Selkirk for claith furneist to Margaret of the Wallis tuentie pundis—Item to Allane Dennes in Hawik foure pundis—Item to

Digitized by Google

Jonet Fokkert relict of vmquhile Williame Foular burges of Edinburgh ten pundis

Summa of the dettis awing be the deid.....Iiij^{m}iiij^{c}lxxxvij *L* iiij *d*
Restis of frie geir the dettis deducit.....I^{m}iij^{c}lxxxxv *L* xij *s*

To be deuidit in thrie pairtis the deidis part is.....Iiij^{c}lxv *L* iiij *s*
Quharof the quot is.....Xxiij *L* v *s*

Follows the Legacie and Latterwill.

At Hawik the ellevint day of Aprile the yheir of God I^{m} v^{c} and thrie scoir and fourtene yheris The quhilk day Walter Scott of Branxholme kny^{t} seik in bodie and haill in spirit as apperit maid constitut and ordinit James erle of Mortoun regent to our souerane his realme and liegis &c reular tutour governour and gidar to his barnes and wife and failyheing him Archibald erle of Anguse and vnder thame Johne Johnestoun of that ilk and Johne Cranstoune of that ilk And als maid constitut and ordanit Margaret Douglase his spouse and his barne Mergaret Scott his executouris testamentaris—Item he levis to Johne Watsoun fourtie bollis beir—Item to Willie Hutoun threttie or fourtie pundis as it sall pleis to his said spous and vther freindis and he to serve his wyf befoir ony vtheris—Item he levis to Johne Gledstanes Quhytlaw—Item he levis to Willie of Allanehauch the Kirkland his awne rowme—Item as to litill Wattie of Boudene he levis that to be done to him at the sicht of freindis and heirupone askit instrument of me notar publict Befoir thir witnessis Doctour Prestoun Adam Diksoun ipothecar Johne Carmichaell of that ilk Walter Scot of Gorlandis Walter Scot of Tuschelaw and Johne Watsoun with vtheris diuerse Sic subscribitur Ita est Thomas Westoun notarius publicus teste manu propria.

We Maister Robert Maitland dene of Abirdene Eduard Henrisoun doctour in the lawis Clermont Litill and Alexander Sym aduocattis commissaris

Digitized by Google

of Ed' specialie constitut for confirmatioune of testamentis Be the tenour heirof ratifeis apprevis and confirmis this present testament or inventar in sa far as the samin is deulie and lauchfullie maid of the gudis and geir abone specifeit alanerlie And gevis and committis the intromissioune with the samin to the said Margaret Douglas relict of the said vmquhile Walter Scott of Branxholme kny' and Margarat Scott his barne and executouris testamentaris to him reseruand compt to be maid be thame of the gudis and geir abone writtin as accordis of the law and the said Margaret Douglas ane of the saidis executouris being suorne hes maid fayth treulie to exerce the said office and hes funden cautioune that the gudis and geir foirsaidis salbe furth cumand to all pairties havand interes as law will as ane act maid thairvpoune beris.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. II.

Deeds of Alliance between the Hostile Clans of Scott and Kerr.

THE feud which long raged betwixt the names of Scott and Kerr had its origin in the battle of Melrose. In the year 1526, during the monarchy of James V., the Earl of Angus, his father-in-law, exercised over the young monarch a domination both insulting to the king and displeasing to the rest of the nobility, several of whom combined to remove Angus from the king's counsels, and it was believed their schemes had the good wishes of the young prince himself. The circumstances which led immediately to the battle of Melrose, are detailed by Pitscottie with his usual picturesque and dramatic naiveté.

"About this time the king went to the south land to the Airs, and held justice in Jedburgh, where there came many plaints to the king of reiff, slaughter, and oppression; but little justice was used, but by the purse; for there were many that were of the Earl of Angus's kin, friends and servants, that got justice by favour. Of the which the king was nothing content, nor none of the lave of the lords that were about him; for they would have had justice equally used to all men without partiality or exception of persons. But, notwithstanding, the Earl of Angus and the rest of the Douglasses ruled

Digitized by Google

all which they liked, and no man durst say the contrary, wherefore the king was heavily displeased, and would fain have been out of their hands if he might by any means; and to that effect wrote a quiet and secret writing with his own hand, and sent it to the Laird of Buccleugh, beseeking him that he would come with his kin and friends, and all the force that might be, and meet him at Melrose at his home-passing, and there to take him out of the Douglasses hands and to put him to liberty, to use himself among the lave of his lords as he thinks expedient.

"This writing was quietly directed and sent by one of the king's own secret servants, which was received very thankfully by the Laird of Buccleugh, and was very glad thereof to be put to such charges and familiarity with his prince, and did great diligence to perform the king's writing, and to bring the matter to pass as the king desired; and to that effect convened all his kin and friends, and all that would do for him, to ride with him to Melrose when he knew of the king's home-coming. And so he brought in company with him six hundred spears of Liddisdale and Anandale, and country-men and clans thereabout, and held themselves quiet while that the king returned out of Jedburgh and came to Melrose, and to remain there all that night.

"But when the Lord Hume, Cesfoord, and Fernyharst took their leave from the king and returned home, then appeared the Laird of Buccleugh in sight, and his company with him, in an arrayed battle, intending to have fulfilled the king's petition, and therefore came stoutly forward in the back side of Halidenhill. By that the Earl of Angus, and George Douglas his brother, with sundry other of his friends, seeing this army coming, they marvelled what the matter meant; while at last they knew the Laird of Buccleugh, with a certain company of the thieves of Annandale with him, they were the less affeared, and made them manfully to the field contrary them, and said to the king on this manner, 'Sir, yon is Buccleugh and thieves of Anandale with him to unbeset your grace from the gate. I avow to God they shall

Digitized by Google

either fight or flee; and ye shall tarry here on this know, and my brother George with you, with any other company you please, and I shall pass and put yon thieves off the ground and rid the gate unto your grace, or else die for it.' The king tarried still as was devised, and George Douglas with him, with sundry other lords, such as the Earl of Lennox and the Lord Erskine, and some of the king's own servants, but all the lave past with the Earl of Angus to the field against the Laird of Buccleugh, who joyned and countered cruelly both the said parties in the field of Darnelinvirick either against other with uncertain victory; but at last the Lord Hume hearing word of that matter how it stood, returned again to the king in all possible haste, with him the Laird of Cessfoord and Farnihurst, to the number of fourscore spears, and set on freshly on the lap and wing of the Laird of Buccleugh's field, and shortly bure them backward to the ground, which caused the Laird of Buccleugh and the rest of his friends to go back and flee, whom they followed and chased, especially the Laird of Farnihurst and Cessfoord followed so furiously, while, at the foot of a path, the Laird of Cessfoord was slain by a stroke of a spear by an Eliot who was then servant to the Laird of Buccleugh. But when the Laird of Cessfoord was slain the chase ceased. But the Earl of Angus returned again with great merriness and victory, and thanked God that he saved him from that chance. And past with the king to Melrose, where they remained all night; while, on the morn, they past to Edinburgh with the king, who was very sad and dolorous of the slaughter of the Laird of Cessfoord, and many other gentlemen and yeomen slain by the Laird of Buccleugh, containing the number of fourscore and fourteen, which died in defence of the king, and at the command of his writing."—PITSCOTTIE, *Folio Edition*.

This battle was fought upon the 25th day of July, 1526. Tradition has preserved several names, taken from the different incidents of the fight, as the Charge-Law, where Buccleugh drew up his men for the onset; the Skirmish Hill where the battle was fought, and Turnagain, a small eminence

Digitized by Google

where the beaten party rallied, and where Sir Andrew Kerr of Cessford fell, as he headed the pursuit.

A summons of treason was raised against Buccleuch and others for this affair. But the king having emancipated himself from the tutelage of the Earl of Angus, and called a parliament of the opposite party, made a formal declaration, that Sir Walter Scott had intended no assault upon his person, but had only appeared in arms to exhibit his musters to the king after the custom of the Borders. And in evidence of his peaceful intentions, the royal declaration bears, that the said Sir Walter Scott only wore " ane leathern coat with ane black bonnet on his head," a buff-coat being probably then considered as a peaceful habiliment. The appearance of Buccleuch was, therefore, received as good service, and so allowed by act of parliament, dated 15th September, 1558.

The blood which had been shed between two such numerous and powerful names, gave rise to a very bloody feud between the clans of Scott and Ker, which lasted for many years. Various attempts were made to reconcile the parties to each other, particularly by a league, which the reader will find published in the Appendix to the Introduction to the Border Minstrelsy, by which the leaders of each clan agreed to perform, or cause to be performed, a pilgrimage to the four principal places of devotion in Scotland, Scone, Dundee, Paisley, and Melrose, to pray for the souls of such of the other party as had fallen in the battle of Melrose. But the league, which is dated 15th March, 1529, did not take effect; for in the year 1553 Sir Walter Scott was murdered in the streets of Edinburgh by the Kerrs, in revenge of the death of the Lord of Cessford in the battle of Melrose, twenty-seven years after that event.

A new treaty, of which the copy follows, was concluded by the young Lord of Buccleuch and his friends and allies with Sir Robert Kerr, by which it was conditioned, that Sir Robert Kerr of Cessford should make the *amende honorable* to Buccleuch on account of his father's slaughter, by publicly cra-

Digitized by Google

ving forgiveness of the same in the High-Church of St Giles' at Edinburgh. This species of atonement was called in the law-language of those days, *homagium et sufferagium*. It was usually stipulated, that the party who had offended should deliver to his adversary his naked sword, holding it by the point, and offering the hilt; but this is not stipulated on the present occasion. It is also provided, that this apology having been made and accepted by Buccleuch, the alliance was to be cemented by the marriage of the son of the Lord of Cessford with the sister of Buccleuch, without any *tocher*, or dower; and also by the marriage of George Kerr of Fawdonside, or one of his brothers, with Janet, the sister of the slaughtered Laird of Buccleuch, or with any other of his sisters, providing always, (for in this, as the more important point, the treaty is special, though general as to the person of the lady,) the bride was endowed with a tocher of a thousand merks. This curious document also bears, that the Laird of Fernihirst, Sir Andrew Kerr of Hirsell, and Gilbert Kerr of Primsyde-Loch, having refused to concur with Cessford in this treaty, shall take no benefit from it in any shape; and that, in case of their acceding to the treaty, then the marriage between George Kerr and Janet Scott might be departed from at the pleasure of the former, or if it were already entered into, Buccleuch should assign a competent portion of one thousand merks to his aunt. The reason seems to have been, that, in the supposed case, the chiefs who joined the league must have made their own separate compensation to Buccleuch in lieu of the advantage proposed to his family by the marriage between his aunt and Fawdonside. It did accordingly happen, as appears by a subsequent deed here also published, that Sir Andrew Kerr of Hirsell entered into a separate alliance with Buccleuch on his own behalf, by which he and James Kerr of Corbett agreed to appear in the kirk of Melrose, and, after sermon, to make such homage and sufferage to Sir Walter Scott and his friends as should be esteemed sufficient to atone for the slaughter committed; and this alliance, also, was to be completed by a marriage betwixt the grandson of Sir Andrew Kerr of Hirsell, when he should

Digitized by Google

come of age, and Elizabeth Murray, sister uterine to the Lord of Buccleuch, with such settlements of Sir Andrew Kerr's fortune as should be most likely to settle it upon the issue of such a marriage.

It may be observed in these two deeds, that the mode of arranging the marriage settlements so as to give considerable advantage to the injured party, was, between barons of such rank and authority, a more delicate way of compensating the penalty, which, as assythement or price of blood, the law entitled them to exact from the other party.

Digitized by Google

Contract betwix the Scottis and the Kerris, xxiij° Mercij Anno Lxiiij.

In presens of the Lordis of Counsale comperit Walter Scott of Branxholme with his curatouris vnderwritten personale except ane nobile and mychte lord James Duke of Chatteaularault quha comperit be Maister David Borthuik his procuratt one that [ane] pairt and Walter Ker of Cesfurde knycht for himself and takand the burding vpoune him for his barnis and the remanent of his kynd frendis specifeit and contenit in the contracte vnderwrittin personale one that othir pairt and gaif in the samyn subscriuit with thair handis as followis and desireit the samyn to be insert and registrat in the bukis of Counsale and to have the strenth of ane act and decreit of the Lordis thairof and thai to interpone thair auctorite to the samyn with executoriallis to be direct thairupoune in maner specifeit thairintill The quhilk desyir the saidis Lordis thocht resonabill and hes ordanit and ordanis the said contracte to be insert and registrat in the saidis bukis of Counsale and to have the strenth of thair act and decreit in tyme to cum and hes interponit and interponis thair auctoritie to the samyn and hes decernit and ordanit lettres and executoriallis to be direct thairupoune in maner specifeit thairintill Off the quhilk contract the tenour followis

At Edinburgh the xxij day of Merche the yheir of God I^{m} v^{c} Lxiiij yheiris It is appointit aggreit and finale concordit betuix rycht honorabill menn S^{r} Walter Ker of Cesfurde knycht for him self and takand the burding upoune him for his barnis and for his bruder Mark commendatar of New-

Digitized by Google

bottle and his barnis Johnne Hwme of Coldenknowis and his bairnis Andro Ker of Fawdounsyde his bairnis and breder Thomas Ker of Marsingtoune his fader bruder and thair bairnis George Ker of Lyntoune his bairnis his oyis and bruder bairnis Richard Ker of Gaitschaw his barnis and breder Andro Williame and Johnne Kerris brether to Sr Thomas Ker of Pharnyhirst knycht Mark Ker of Kippyschaw and his sone Robert Ker of Bothtoun Robert Ker elder burges of Edinbur[h] and all vtheris thair barnis brether kynn and frendis menn tennentis and servandis excepte thair freindis vnderspecifeit nocht comprehendit vnder this appointment one that ane pairt and Walter Scott of Branxholme and Bukcleuch with consent and assent of ane rycht michte and nobille lord James Duke of Chatteaularault Erle of Arrane Lord Hammiltoune &c. S[r] Johnne Maxwell of Terreglis knycht S[r] Johnne Bellendene of Auchnoule knycht Justice Clerk Maister Johnne Spens of Conde aduocat to our Souerane Lady Andro Murray of Blakbarony Michel Balfour of Burlye Thomas Scott of Haning and Robert Scott of Thirlstane curatouris to the said Walter for thair interes for himself and takand the burding vpoune him for his haill surname and the relicte and bairnis of vmquhile Sr Walter Scott of Branxholme knycht his gudeschire and als for Williame Cranstoune of that ilk his barnis and breder The brether of vmquhile the Laird of Chisholme Johnne Glaidstanis of that ilk and his barnis James Langlandis of that ilk and his barnis Walter Wache of Syntoun and his barnis and for James Ormistoun of that ilk conditionally as followis And als for all vtheris his kynn freindis servandis men tennantis assista[ris] and pairtakaris on that vther pairt in maner forme and effect as efter followis That is to say the said Lard of Bukcleuch nor na vther for quhome he takis burding as said is sall ony way persew the said Lard of Cesfurde nor na vther comprehendit vnder this present appointment criminale nor civilie for ony slauchter or blude committit in tyme bypast And is content to be perpetualie secludit thairfra per pactum de non petendo And sall never move actione beir hatrent grudge or displesour thairfor bot bury and put the samyn vnder perpetuale silence and oblivioune and to leif in perfite amite

Digitized by Google

lufe and cristiane nychtburhede in all tymes cuming Providing alwayis that heirby the said Lard of Bukcleuch and all vtheris [for] quhame he takis burding be na wayis preiugit anent thair actionis quhatsumeuir that thai haif intentit or may intent aganis S^r^ Thomas Ker of Pharnyhirst knycht S^r^ Andro Ker of Hirsell knycht Robert Ker of Wodheid Johne Haldene of that ilk Gilbert Ker of Prymsyd-loch James Ker of Terbert Robert Ker of Gradene Andro Ker of Hietoune thair barnis brethir and servandis and all vtheris that ar nocht comprehendit vnder this appointment bot that thai may persew and obtene the samyn as thai think maist expedient be the law And that becaus the saidis personis being requirit be the said Lard of Cesfurde to cum with him and to do thair devite for thair pairt of thair appointment hes refusit to do the samyn And als becaus that in this present appointment thair is na proffett nowther gevin nor takin quhairby the said Lard of Bukcleuch and his frendis and vtheris foirsaids ar preiugit anent thair saidis actionis and that it is the express mynd of all the pairteis presentle contractaris that the samyn be fullele reservit and sicklik vpoune the vther pairt the said Lard of Cesfurde nor na vtheris quhomefor he takis the burding sall in ony wyis persew the said Lard of Bukcleuch nor na vtheris his kynn friendis servandis menn tennentis assistaris or pairttakaris criminale or civile for ony slaychter or blude committit in ony tyme bipast and is content to be perpetualle secludit thairfra per pactum de non petendo and sall nevir move actioun beir hatrent grudge or displesour thairfoir bot bury and put the samyne vnder perpetuall silence and oblivioune and to leif in perfite amite luf and cristiane nychtbourheid in all time heireftir Attour It is herby expreslie and faythfulle contractit that for mair sure removing stancheing and away putting of all inymite hatrent and grudge standand and consavit betuix the saidis pairteis throw the vnhappy slauchter of the said vmquhile S^r^ Walter Scott of Branxholme knycht and for the better continuance of amite favour and friendschip amangis thame in tymcuming the said S^r^ Walter Ker of Cesfurde knycht sall vpoune the xxiij day of Merche instant cum to the perroche kirk of Edinburcht now commonely callit Sanct Gillis kirk and thair befoir none in sycht of the pe-

Digitized by Google

pill present for the tyme reverently vpoune his kneis ask God mercy of the slauchtir foirsaid and siklik ask forgivenes of the same fra the said Lard of Bukcleuch and his freindis quhilkis salhappin be thair present and thaireftir promiss in the name and feir of God that he and his freindis sall trewle keip thair pairt of the present contract and salle stand trew freindis to the said Laird of Bukcleuch and his freindis according heirvnto in all tyme cuming The quhilk the said Lard of Bukcleuch sall reuerentlie accept and ressave and promise in the feir of God to remit his grudge and nevir remember the same bot sall observe and fulfill his pairt of this present contract to the said Lard of Cesfurde according to the tennour thairof siclik in tyme cuming and als Thomas Ker secund sone to the said Lard of Cesfurde sall God willing solempnizate and compleit the band of matrimony in face of Christis congregatioune with Scott sister to the said Lard of Bukcleuch betuix this and the last day of May nixt tocum but ony tocher to be payit be hir said bruder or ony vthir freyndis with her And the said Lard of Cesfurd sall provide thame ane honest and ressonable sustentatioune and leving efferand to thair estait and conditioune And als sall caus the said be infeft in hir virginite in coniunctfee or lifrent with hir said future spous and thair airis lauchfullie gottin or tobe gottin betuix thame quhilk failyheing the said Thomas airis quhatsumeuir in all and haill landis and annuelrent of the availl of ane hundreth merk be yheir tobe haldin of the superiour be resignatioun or confirmatioune at the plesour of hir said bruthir and thaireftir the said tobe infeft in coniunctfee in lifrent with hir said future husband at his and his said faderis gude will and plesour in sik landis and leving as thai pleis mak hir quhilk is referrit in thair will And siklik George Ker eldest sone and apperand air to the said Andro Ker of Fawdonsyd sall God willing solempnizeat and compleit the band of matrimony in face of Christis congregatioun with Jonett Scott fader sister to the said Lard of Bukcleuch sa sone as thai salbe of perfite age and habilite for marriage but payment of ony tochter tobe payit be him or vthir hir freindis with hir And gif it salhappin the said George to deceis befoir the compleiting of the said

Digitized by Google

mariage than and in that cais his nixt bruther that salhappin to appeir or succeid air to his said fader or him sall marie the said Jonet tochterfre and siclyk failyheing of hir be deceis befoir the said mariage than and that caise the said George and failyheing of him be deceis his nixt bruther foirsaid sall solempnizeat and end mariage with hir nixt sistir that salhappin than be alyve tochterfre. And sua salang as the said Andro sall haif ane sone and the said Jonet ane sister the ane to marie the vther tochterfre as said is ay and quhill marriage be anis compleit amangis thame and gif salhappin the said mariage to failyhe in the saidis Georges or ony vther his brederis defalt than and in that cais the said Lard of Cesfurd be the tennour heirof oblissis him and his aris to pay and deliver the sowme of ane thousand markis to the said Jonett or to hir vthir sister to quhome the said mariage sall failyhe within xl dayis nixt eftir the said failyhe be knawin attoure becaus the said Lard of Cesfurd hes of befoir requerit and desyrit under the forme of instrument the saidis S^{r} Thomas Ker of Pharnyhirst knycht S^{r} Andro Ker of Hirsell knycht and Gilbert Ker of Prymsyd loch for thame and thair freindis to adheir concur and assist to him in this present aggreance and that thai haif refusit the samin as is abonewritten Thairfoir the said Lard of Bukcleuch nor his airis sall nocht aggre with thame or ony of thame by the awyse of the said Lard of Cesfurde and his airis and gif it salhappin the said Lard of Bukcleuch or his airis to aggre with the saidis S^{r} Thomas S^{r} Andro and Gilbert or ony of thame by the awyse of the said Lard of Cesfurde befoir the completing of mariage betuix the said George or ane of his brethir with the said Jonet or ane of hir sisteris as said is without the said Lard of Cesfurd be previe and consent thairto than and in that cais the said George nor nane of his brethir salbe haldin or astrictit to compleit the said mariage bot salbe fre thairof nochtwithstanding this present contract and sicklike as gif the samyn had nevir bene maid And lik wyis gif it salhappin the said Lard of Bukcleuch to aggre with the saidis personis or ony of thame eftir the completing of the said mariage betuix ony of the said Androis sonnis and the said Jonet or ony of hir sisteris by the avise of the said Lard of Cesfurd than and in that caise,

Digitized by Google

the said Lard of Bukclewch oblist him with auise of his curatouris foirsaidis to content and pay to the said Lard of Cesfurde the soume of ane thousand merkis as the tochir of the said Jonet or ony vthir hir sister that hapins tobe mareit within xl dayis nixt eftir the said eggreance gif it happynnis tobe maid as said is but ony exceptioune or remeid be vertew of this present contract quhairby the said mariage suld be tochir fre as is abone specifeit tobe proponit or allegeit in the contrar Providing alwayis that gef the said Lard of Bukcleuch aggre with the saidis S^{r} Thomas S^{r} Andro and Gilbert or ony of thame with auise of the said Lard of Cesfurde than and that cais the said Lard of Cesfurde sall nocht laubour nor desyir that thair offeris ellis offerit be diminissit bot rather that thai be augmentit And yhit mairour becaus ther is perticularle deidle feid and actionis betuix the said Walter Ker of Cesfurde knycht and the said James Ormistoune of that ilk Thairfoir thai salbe compromittit in David Spottiswod of that ilk and Thomas of Hoppringill of that ilk to be chosin for the pairt of the said Larde of Cesfurde and in James Langlandis of that ilk and Nicholace Rutherfurde of Hundely knycht to be chosin for the pairt of the said Lard of Ormistoun and in odmann and ourmann in caise of variance or discord betuix the saidis iugis tobe commonele chosin be bayth the saidis Lardis of Cesfurde and Bukcleuch anent the taking be the said Laird of Ormistoun of the landis of Nether Ancroum and baillere thairof in tak our the said Lard of Cesfurde heid it being his kyndlie rowme of befoir as he allegis And anent the slauchter of vmquhile best servand to the said Lard of Cesfurde and als anent all vther materis actionis querellis and debeittis betuix thame and thai tobe bund to abyde at the decreit and sentence of the saidis iuges and ourmann or maist pairt of thame deliuerand in the saidis materis quhilkis salbe haldin to deliver thairin betuix this and the first day of August nixt tocum and ane compromit to be maid thairupone and extendit in ample forme as vse is in sic caissis And gif it sal happin the said Lard of Ormistoune to reclame fra the decreit tobe gevin be the saidis iugis and ourmann or maist pairt of thame and nocht to abyde thairat and fulfill his pairt thairof as he sall be ordanit be the same than and in

Digitized by Google

that caise the said Lard of Bukcleuch sall refuse him and sall nowther manteine fortife nor assist him thaireftir in ony tyme cuming bot sall tak pairt and fortife in honest and lesum maner with the said Lard of Cesfurde in his contrar And gif the said Lard of Cesfurde salhappin to reclame fra the said decreit tobe gevin as said is than and in that caise the said Lard of Bukcleuch sall tak pairt with the said Lard of Ormistoune And finale the saidis parteis be the tenour heirof bindis and oblissis thame and thair airis that thai and personis abonewritten for quhame thai haue takin burding respective for thair awin pairtis as said is sall in all tyme cuming keip and retene amite freindschip lufe favour and kyndnes ilkane to vtheris without ony grudge or occasioune tobe movit in the contrar be thame or ony of thame to vtheris be ony maner of way in tyme cuming and gif it salhappin ony contraverse or pley to fall betuix ony of the friendis abonewrittin comprehendit vndir this present contract for taking of vtheris steding or rowme owthir in tyme bigane or tocum thann and in that caise the mater salbe first schawin to the saidis Lairdis of Cesfurde and Bukcleuch be quhaise avise the saidis parteis sall cheis foure frendis with ane ourmann as thai can aggre on for ending and deciding of the said contraverse And gif the pairteis can nocht aggre one the said ourmann than and in that cais the saidis Lardis of Cesfurde and Bukcleuch sall cheis ane ourmann quhame thai can aggre one quhilk ourmann being chosin be thame it sall nocht be [le]sum to the pairteis to refuse him bot to approve and chuse him and gef the saidis lardis can nocht aggre on the said ourmann than and in that cais thai sall humle swte and desyer the quenis maieste and counsale to cheis ane ourmann quha being chosin the pairteis salbe haldin and bund to stand content with him and to abyde at his and the arbitratouris deliuerance or maist pairt of the thame deliuerand vpone the contraverse that salhappin to be debatabill for the tyme but ony daclaratioune to be maid in the contrar And for observing keping and fulfilling off all and sindrie the premissis athir of the saidis pairteis bindis and oblissis thame faithfulle to vtheris in the maist strait forme and siclik stile of obligatioune can be dewisit but fraud or gile na remeid nor exceptioune

Digitized by Google

of law quhatsumeuir to be proponit or allegeit in the contrar renunceand the samin for thame thair airis executouris and assignais for now and evir be thir presentis And for the mair securite thai ar content that this present contract be insert and registrat in the bukis of Counsale and decernit to have the strenth of ane act and decreit of the Lordis thairof And that lettres and executoriallis to be direct heirupone for compelling of athir of the saidis pairteis to fulfill the samyn for their pairteis to vtheris in forme as effeirs And for acting and registring heirof the saidis pairteis makis and constitutis be thir presentis Maister David Borthwick thair vndowtit and irreuocabill procuratouris gevand and committand to thame coniunctle and seuerale thair full power expres bidding and charge to compeir befoir the Lordis of our soueraune ladeis counsale quhatsumeuir dais and places lauchfull and thair desyir this present contract to be registrat in the said bukis of Counsale and the saidis lordis to interpone thair auctorite thairto promittand to abyde ferme and stable &c. In witnes of the quhilk thing bayth the saidis pairteis and curatouris abonewrittin for thair interes hes subscriuit this present contract with thair handis And als dame Jonet Betoun the relict of the said vmquhile S^{r} Walter hes in signe of hir consent to the premissis subscriuit the samin with hir hand day yheir and place foir saidis befoir thir witnessis S^{r} James Dowglas of Drumlangrig knycht Johne Stewart of Trocquair Patrik Murray of Fallowhill Murray of Cokpule and Thomas Sinclair writter to the previe seill with vtheris diuerse. Sic subscribitur

WALTER KER of Cesfurde
WALTER SCOTT of Bukclewch
JANET BETOUNE Lady of Bukclewch
THOMAS SCOT of Hanying
Mr JOHN SPENS curatour abone-writtin
JOHNE MAXWELL J. BELLENDENE as curatour
ROBERT SCOT of Thirlstane with my hand at the pen led be DAVID LAUTE notare publict.

Digitized by Google

Contract betuix the Lard of Buclewch and Sr Andro Ker and Vtheris Nono marcij Anno Domini &c. xc Lxviij°.

In presens of the Lordis of Counsale comperit personale Maister Thomas Westoune procuratour speciale constitut for Walter Scott of Branxholme knycht Andro Murray of Blakbaronye Maister Jhone Spens of Condy his curatouris for thair interest and Walter Cheisholme of that ilk on that ane part and Maister David Borthuik inlikvise procuratour specialie constitut for S^r^ Andro Ker of Hirsell knycht Walter Ker of Dolphinstoune James Ker of Corbethous and Walter Hog on that vthir part and gaif in this contracte and appuncteament vndirwrittin subscriuit with thair handis and desyrit the samyn to be insert and registrat in the bukis of Consale to haif the strenth force and effect of ane act and decreit of the Lordis thairof in tyme tocum with lettres and executorialis tobe direct thairvpoune in forme specifeit thairintill The quhilk desire the saidis Lordis thocht ressonabill and thairfor hes ordanit and ordanis the said contract and appunctuament tobe insert and registrat in the saidis bukis to haif the strenth force and effect of thair act and decreit in tyme tocum And hes interponit and interponis thair auctorite thairto and decernis and ordanis lettres and executorialis to be direct tharvpone in maner specifeit thairintill Off the quhilk contract the tennour followis At Melros the xxvj day of Februar the yheir of God I^m^v^c^lxviij yheiris It is appunctit aggreit and finale concordit betuix honorable personis that is to say Walter Scott of Branxholme kny^t^ for himself and takand the burding vpone him for Walter Cheisholme

Digitized by Google

of that ilk and the remanant thair kyn freyndis allia assistaris and pairtakaris with consent and assent of S^r^ Jhone Bellendene of Auchnoule knycht Maister Jhone Spens of Condy Andro Murray of Blakbarony and Robert Scott of Thirlstane his curatouris for thair interes on that ane pairt and Andro Ker of Hirsell knycht for himself and takand the burding vpone him for James Ker of Corbett Walter Hog and the remanent his kyn freyndis assistaris allia and pairt takaris on that vthir pairt anent the slauchtir of vmquhile Walter Scott of Branxholme knycht and all vtheris questionis querellis debaittis and contraverseis quhatsumeuir that is or hes bene in ony tymeis bigane betuix the saidis parteis preceiding the day and dait heirof in maner forme and effect as efter followis Prouiding that this contract appoyntment and aggreance be nocht extendit to Thomas Ker of Pharnyhirst knycht his seruandis pairtakeris and allya nor assystaris That is to say the said S^r^ Andro and James Ker of Corbett accumpanyit with thair kyn freindis serwandis assystaris allya and pairtakeris sall God willin vpone sone[day] viz. the threttene day of Merche compeir personalie within the parroche kirk of Melrose about ten houris befoir none or thairby and thar efter the sermond in presens of the freindis of bayth the saidis pairteis and vther being thair present for the tyme and sall mak thair sic homage and sufferage to the said S^r^ Walter and his freindis as salbe thocht sufficient and agreabill be the said Walter and his freindis for the said slauchter and siclyk the said S^r^ Andro and James bindis and oblissis thame thair seruandis kyn freindis assysteris allia and pairtakeris to tak in all time-cuming ane trew plane and afawd pairt with the said S^r^ Walter and his foirsaidis in all and syndre their honest and lefull actionis and causis aganis all deidlie the auctoritie being exceptit allanerlie and siclyke the said S^r^ Andro and Walter Ker of Dolphingtoune his sone and appeirand air be the tennour heirof bindis and oblissis thame be the fayth and treuth in thair bodyis to cause Johne Ker oy to the said S^r^ Andro and eldest sone and appeirand air to the said Walter to compleit and solempnizat the holy band of matrymonie with Elizabeth Murray lauchfull syster to the said Walter in face of halykirk howsone he beis of perfyte age fourtene yheiris outrun. And

Digitized by Google

incaise the said Johne Ker depairt at the plesour of God before his perfyte age as God forbyd than and in that caise the said Walteris secund sone succeiding to the said S^r^ Androis heretage sall solempnizat and compleit the said haly band of matrymonie with the said Elizabeth howsone he beis of perfyte age viz. fourtene yheiris outrun and siclyk incaise the said Elizabeth inlaik at the plesour of God as God forbid than sall Walteris secund sone marie and solempnizat the said band with Agnis Murrey her secund syster howsone scho beis of perfyte age according to the lawis and als incaise bayth the saidis and Agnes inlaik as God foirbyd at the plesour of God befoir the compleiting of the said marriage than and in that caise the said S^r^ Walteris secund sone succeiding to the said S^r^ Androis heretage sall compleit and solempnizat the said band of matrymonie with Agnes Murray secund syster to the said Elizabeth and incaise of failyhe of the foirsaidis personis as God forbid befoir the compleiting of the said band as said is every bruther succeiding to the said heretage sall compleit and fulfill the said band with the nixt full and lauchfull sister to the said Elizabeth salang as thir is ony barnis on lyf on ather pairt lyke sib to the said S^r^ Walter and incaise of non fulfilling of the said band of matrymonie in maner abone reheirsit efter ony of the said Walteris sonis haif compleitit the age of fourtene yheiris than and in that caise the said S^r^ Andro and Walter bindis and oblissis thame thair airis executouris and assignayis to refound content and pay to the said S^r^ Walter his airis executouris and assignayis the sowme of ane thowsand merkis vsuale money of this realme And attour the said S^r^ Andro be thir presentis bindis and oblissis hym and his airis fourtie dayis befoir the solempnatioune of the said mariage to heretabille infeft be resignatioune or confirmatioune as best sall pleis the said S^r^ Walter and his freindis the saidis and Elizabeth & failyheing thame tway the vthairis abonementionat that salhappin to compleit the said band and succeid to the said S^r^ Androis heretage abonewrittin in all and haill the said S^r^ Androis tuentie pund land of auld extent of Hirsell with the pertinentis lyand within the schirefdome of Beruik in coniunctfie and to the langer levar of thame twa

Digitized by Google

and to the airis lauchfullie to be gottin betuix thame twa quhilk failyheing to the said Walter Ker of Dolphingstouneis airis quhatsumeuer for the quhilkis caussis abonewrittin the said S^r^ Walter Scott of Branxholme knycht for him selff and takand the burding vpone hym for Walter Cheshome of that ilk and the remanent of thair kyn freindis allia assistaris and pairtakeris sall forgif lyke as thay be thir presentis presentlie forgevis the said S^r^ Andro James and thair foirsaidis all haitrent malice and rancour of mynde that thay haif had or ony wise may haif to the saidis personis or ony ane of thame for the saidis slauchteris or ony vthairis questionis querellis or debaittis that is or hes bene betuix ony of the saidis personis pairties preceiding the day and dait heirof lyke as the said S^r^ Andro and his foirsaidis dois the samin to the said S^r^ Walter and his foirsaidis and siclyke the said S^r^ Walter sall tak ane trew afawld and plane pairt with the said S^r^ Andro and his foirsaidis in all and syndrie thair honest and lefull actionis questionis querrellis and debaittis quhatsumeuer aganis all deidle the auctorite being allenerlie exceptit To the quihilkis premissis and euery poynt thairof ather of the saidis pairteis bindeis and oblissis thame lelilie faythfullie and trewlie to vtheris be tuyching of the avangelis And for the mair suir obseruing keiping and fulfilling of the premissis and euery poynt thairof bayth the saidis pairteis bindis and oblissis thame to vthairis And ar content and consentis that this present contract be actit and registrat in the bukis of our soueranis Counsale and decernit to haif the strenth of ane decreit of the lordis thairof and thair auctorite tobe interponit thairtill with executoriallis of hoirnyng or poynding to pass tharvpone at the will and plesour of bayth the saidis pairteis for compelling of thame and ather of thame to fulfill to vthairis and for acting and registring heirof makis constitutis and ordanis honorable men and thair weilbelouitt maisteris Dauid Borthuik Thomas Watsoune and ilkane of thame coniunctlie and seueralie thair procutouris to compeir befoir the saidis lordis quhatsumeuer day or dayis and thair to consent to the acting and registring heireof with executoriallis to pass thairvpone in maner abonereheirsit In witnes of the quhilkis the saidis S^r^ Walter Scott of Branxholme knycht Walter Cheshome of that

Digitized by Google

ilk and takand the burding vpone them for thair foirsaidis hes subscriuit thir presentis with thair handis and inlykewise the said S^r^ Andro Ker of Hirsell knycht Walter Ker of Dolphingtoune his sone and appeirand air James Ker of Corbett and Walter Hog for thame selffis and takand the burding vpone thaim for thair foirsaidis hes subscriuit the samin with thair handis in maner following day yheir and place foirsaidis befoir thir witnessis Maister Thomas Westoune advocatt Maister Johne Watsone minister of Melrose S^r^ Johne Bryden notar publict S^r^ Williame Anislie vicar of Maxtoune George Ruthirfurde of Pharnyngtoune and Maister George Dowglas notar publict with vthairis dyuerse Sic subscribitur

WALTER SCOTT of Branxholme, kny^t^
ANDRO KER of Lytilden
WALTER CHESHOLME of that ilk
WALTER KER of Dolphingtoune
ANDRO MURRAY of Blakbarony
JAMES KER of Corbethouse
Maister JOHNE SPENS curatour foirsaid
WALTER HOG

Digitized by Google

[The unrelenting rigour of a Border feud may be gathered from the terms of the following petition by the chiefs of the numerous and powerful name of Kerr to the Duke of Albany, then regent, the queen dowager, and lords of the privy council. The supplicants had been declared rebels on account of the crime they had committed; but through the alliance of the Humes, and the favour of the queen dowager, they were so strongly supported at court, that the chiefs of the Kerrs were permitted to go into a kind of honourable exile with an auxiliary force which the Scottish council were about to send to France. According to King Edward's Journal, these troops were to consist of four thousand infantry, commanded by the Earl of Cassils, and five hundred men at arms, to be led by the Humes and Kerrs.

It would appear, however, that before consenting to this arrangement, the Kerrs had sustained much loss, both through the retaliative violence of their enemies, and the efforts of the governor's officers to enforce the sentence of rebellion.]

Apud Edr. viijo Decembris, Anno &c. lijo.

The Supplicatioune of Walter Kerr of Cesfurde the Larde of Pharniherst and their Collegis gevin in to the Quenis Grace my Lord Gouernour and Lordis of secreit Counsell followis.

My lord gouernour and lordis of secreit counsale vnto yhour grace humilie schewis yhour graces seruitouris Walter Ker of Cesfurde Johne Ker of Pharniherst and Andro Ker of Hirsel knychtis That quhair we haif menit ws vnto yhour grace and counsale diuers tymes and last of all at yhour grace lait being in Jedburgh anentis the vnhappy chance quhilk happynnit ws in the suddane slauchter of the Larde of Bukclewch and offerrit ws to do therefor to the plessour of yhour grace all that lay in our possibilliteis our livis and heretage being savit as our supplicatioun beiring the haill maner

Digitized by Google

and fassoun therof gevin in to yhour grace and counsell beris quhilk at that tyme wes continewit to yhour grace and consellis nixt conventioun in Edinburgh And sen your grace departing fra Jedburgh yhour graces seruitouris hes tane vp all our housis possessionis and gudis swa that we haif na maner of thing to leiff vpoun bot giff we stele or reve to sustene ws our wyffis and barnis Nor dar nocht resort to freyndis to meyne ws to bot lyis in woddis and fellis becaus we ar at the horne And als for feir of our party quha hes creuellie sensyne slane diuerse of our freyndis saikles menne of ony cryme done be ws as we doubt nocht bot yhour grace and counsel knawis And siclik daylie sekis and persewis ws and all our freyndis kynnismenne and servandis for our slauchteris swa that nain of our freyndis in our name dar for feir of ther livis cum to kirk mercat nor to yo^{r} grace to meyn ws for rameid therof quhairthrow we ar put to sik miserie that without yhour grace haif sum compassioun therupon we and all owris ar abill to be put to perpetuall rwyne Heirfor we beseik yhour grace for mercy and sen at this tyme it standis with ws at sik extremite as is abone expremitt that yhour grace will haif piete onne ws and gif ws grace And salbe hartlie contentit to do and fulfill quhat thing yhour grace and counsel will diuise to the plesour of yhour grace and syne to the party and sall leiffe nocht behind that lyis in our possibiliteis theranentis Our livis and heritaige being saifit as said is with our hartis and seruice to yhour grace for ever And yhour graces ansuer heir-intill rycht hartlie we beseik.

This supplicatioun within writtin being red in presens of the quenis grace my lord gouernour and lordis of secreit counsale ffor ansuer It is thocht that thir compleneris and ther complices samony as wes the slayaris of vmquhile Schir Walter Scot of Brankisholme knycht and presentlie at the horne for the samyn salbe banist and remain in the realme of France vnder sufficient cautioun nocht to returne agane furth of the samyn in this realme without speciale licence of my lord gouernour and the authorite had and obtenit ther-

Digitized by Google

upoune And als that ane or twa gentilmen of the Kerris that is the quenis liege menne sall raise of the Kerris and all vtheris ther kinne freyndis samony as will tak ther part within the boundis of the wardanrie of the middill merchis of this realme ane hundreth horssmen weill furneist to depart to the partis of France with the generall as vtheristh at ar to be rasit of this realme dois the Scottis their freindis and allya being excepte* This ansuer being fulfillit realie and with effect provisioune salbe maid for the saufty off thir compleneris livis and heretages quhilk is the vter will and deliuerance of the quenis grace my lord gouernour and counsel.

Reg. Sec. Con.

---

* The Scotts were excepted, because to have sent any number of them with their feudal enemies, the Kerrs, would have given occasion for the perpetuating that feud which it was the object of the government to end.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. III.

[The papers which follow relate to a feud of a more trivial nature than that which occurred after the battle of Melrose. They are copied from the originals, in the possession of the Marquis of Lothian, who possesses some other documents relative to the same business. It appears to have originated in a dispute between Sir Andrew Kerr of Fairnihirst, chief of the western branch of that powerful clan, and Sir Walter Scott of Buccleuch, respecting a right claimed by the former to a lease of the Teind Sheaves of Innerleithen, a part of the property of the church, which, like others of its extensive rights, became, after the Reformation, a frequent bone of contention amongst the secular nobility. It would seem these two followers of Fairnihirst had been slain by those of Buccleuch, and after various truces, one of which we give as an example of the stile and manner of such occasions, the feud seems to have been finally adjusted by the Bond of Alliance.]

Truce between Sir Walter Scott and Sir Andro Kerr of Fairnihirst, until the Return of Sir Walter from France, and Forty Days thereafter.

I S^{a} WALTER SCOT of Branxholme kny^{t} for my self and takand the burding vpone me for my haill kyne freindis servandis pertakerris assistars dependeris and all vthers haiffing entres in y^{e} cause vndervrittin except Micheall Scott of Aikwood haiff assurit and be thir presentis assuris Androw Ker of Pharniherst his kyne freinds servandis pertakerris assistaris and dependaris To be vnhurt vnharmit vntroublit vnmolestit invadit or persewit in y^{e} law or by y^{e} law directlie or indirectlie be me or ony of my forsaids for quhome I tak y^{e} burding as said is in ony vayis for y^{e} quarrell and lait accident fallin out betuix me and the said Androw Ker w^{t}in y^{e} burh of Edinbur^{t} at q^{lk} tyme

Digitized by Google

vmq^le^ Johne Kirkcaldie and John Chalmer hapnit to be slane frome y^e^ day and dait heirof vnto y^e^ returne of me the said S^r^ Walter frome y^e^ cuntrey of France and fourtie dayis efter vnder the pane of periurie defamation sclaunder perpetuall tynsall of caritir estimatioun hono^r^ and credite and never to be repute honest nor trew in cais of ony brek or contraventioun of y^e^ premissis In vitness quharof I for my self and takand y^e^ burding vpone me as said is hes subscryuit this present assurance w^t^ my hand At Edinbur^t^ the ellevint day of Agust the yeir of God J^m^ v^c^ fourscoir ellevin yeiris Befoir thir witnessis Nicoll Carncorss of Calfhill Mr Gedeoun Murray Johne Forret of Fyngask and Gilbert Quhyt his servand

BVKCLVCHE.

G. MORRAY *Witnes.*

Digitized by Google

Bond of Alliance between Sir Walter Scott and Sir Andrew Kerr.

At Jedburgh the thretten of November the yeir of God J^{m} v^{c} four scoir and fyftein yeirs It is appoynttit contractit and finallie agreitt betwixt honorabill men Schir Walter Scott of Branxolme kny^{t} for him selff his hale kin freinds seruands and dependars on y^{e} ane part and Andro Ker of Pharnihirst for him selff his hale kin freinds seruandis and dependars except Thomas Ker his brother and Williame Ker sone to James Ker of and for the haill kin freinds and allya of umq^{le} Johne Chalmers and Johne Kirkcaldy sum tyme servants to y^{e} said Andro one y^{e} uthir part in maner forme & effect as eftir followis That is to say fforsamekill as be y^{e} contrauersie & actiovn quhilk fell out betwixt y^{e} saidis parties for y^{e} teyndschaves of Innerlethen and ane tak thairof the suddane and unhappie slauchtirs of y^{e} saidis umq^{le} Johne Chalmers and Johne Kirkcaldie and vthirs bluidis and hurtis war done and committit be y^{e} said S^{r} Walter and his foirsaids w^{t}in the burgh of Edinburgh ffor the quhilk slauchtirs and bluidis done & committit as said is be y^{e} said S^{r} Walter & his compleces w^{t}in y^{e} said burh The said Andro Ker of Pharnihirst for him selff and takand y^{e} buirding vpone him in maner foirsaid granttis and confessis him to be foullelie satisfeitt contentit assythit and exonerat in honour homages and all vthirs satisfactionis be y^{e} said S^{r} Walter for the slauchtirs of y^{e} said vmq^{le} Johne Chalmers and Johne Kirkcaldy thane his servitours and for all vthirs bluidis & hurtis committit be him & his compleces y^{e} said day w^{t}in y^{e} said bur^{h} And thairfoir the said Andro for him selff & takand y^{e} buirding vpone him speciallie and expreslie for y^{e} brothir

Digitized by Google

hale kin freinds and allya of y^e^ saids vmq^le^ Johne Chalmers & Johne Kirkcaldy hes remittit pardonit and frelie foirgevin And be the tennour heirof remittis pardonis and frelie foirgevis the said S^r^ Walter his haill kin freinds servandis and dependars thair airs and successours the said slauchtirs & bluidis foirsaidis committit be him & his foirsaidis w^t^in y^e^ said burh with all actioun quarrell or deidlie feid q^lk^ may be movit for y^e^ same and faythfullie bindis and oblissis him his airs and successours neither be him selff nor no[ne] of y^e^ brother kin & freindis of the saids vmq^le^ Johne Chalmers and Johne Kirkcaldy niver to chalenge find fault quarrell nor move ony kynd of actioun directlie or indirectlie aganis y^e^ said S^r^ Walter & his foirsaids nor na vthir persone of quhatsumevir suirname for y^e^ saids offences And that he sall gif & deliver to y^e^ said S^r^ Walter ane letter of slains for y^e^ saids slauchtirs maid to him in dew forme be y^e^ said Andro and y^e^ brother and y^e^ neirest kin and freinds of y^e^ saids vmq^le^ Johne Chalmers and Johne Kirkcaldy w^t^in the space of nixt & y^e^ first d^r^ of Ja^r^ nixttocum but fraud or gyle. Ffor the quhilk caussis the said S^r^ Walter for him selff and as lauchfull administratour tutor gouernour and gyddar to Walter Scott his sone and appirand air takisman of y^e^ saids teynd schaves of Innerlethen and takand y^e^ buirding vpone him for y^e^ said Walter his sone band and oblischit him and be thir presentis bindis and oblissis him to mak translation or assignatioun of y^e^ said tak of y^e^ said teynd schaves of Innerlethen in fauour of Andro Ker sone & appirand air to y^e^ said Andro Ker of Pharnihirst lyke as y^e^ said S^r^ Walter for him selff and takand y^e^ buirding vpone him for his said sone resignis renunces and frelie ouirgifis fra thame thair airs successours & assignyes y^e^ said tak of y^e^ saids teynd schaves of Innerlethen maid to y^e^ said Walter To y^e^ said Andro Ker of Pharnihirst youngar his airs successours and assigneyis with all rycht tytill of richt clame enteres kyndnes and possessioun q^lk^ thay hes had or ony maner of wayis may clame thairto be virtew of y^e^ said tak or ony vthir tytill or action bygane or to cum sway that y^e^ said Andro Ker younger be him selff his administratours or vthirs in his name may peaciably collect gadder uplift use sett & dispone vpone y^e^ saids teyndschaves in all tymis cuming at his pleasour but

Digitized by Google

stop trowbill or impediment tobe maid heireftir be y^e^ said S^r^ Walter his sone or thair foirsaids be ony maner of way And y^e^ said S^r^ Walter band and oblischit him reallie and with effect to gif and deliuer to y^e^ said Andro Ker y^e^ said tak of y^e^ teyndshaves foirsaids betwixt and y^e^ first day of Januar nixtocum to be usit be him as ane rycht and tytill to thame of y^e^ saidis teyndchaves in all tymis cuming And finallie baithe y^e^ parties foirsaids band and oblischit thame to keip mutuall freindschip kyndnes and amitie w^t^ vthirs heireftir in all respectis syclyke as gif y^e^ saids slauchtirs & bluids had niver been committit nor no vthir occasion of evill fallin out betwixt thame And to y^e^ observing keping and fulfilling of thir premisses bayth y^e^ parties foirsaids faythfullie band & oblischit thame vthirs ather of thame as concernis thame for thair awin partis thairof In witnes quhairof y^e^ parties foirsaids hes subscrybit thir present contract w^t^ thair hands day yeir and place foirsaids befoir thir witnessis S^r^ Johne Murry of Blakbarrony Kny^t^ Richard Rutherfurd of Edgarston James Gledstanis of and Johne Rutherford of Hunthill, w^t^ vthirs diuers.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. IV.

Account of the Attack and Defence of Two Border Strong-holds, extracted from Patton's Account of Somerset's Expedition to Scotland in 1544. *Dalzell's Fragments of Scottish History, p.* 36.

"In the way we should go, a mile and a half from Dunglas northward, there were two pyles or holds, Thornton and Anderwike, set both on craggy foundation, and divided a stone's cast asunder, by a deep gut, wherein ran a little river. Thornton belonged to the Lord Hume, and was kept then by one Tom Trotter, whereunto my lord's grace over night, for summons, sent Somerset, his herald, toward whom four or five of this captain's prickers with their gaddes (i. e. lances) ready charged did right hastily direct their course; but Trotter both honestly defended the herald and sharply rebuked his men, and said, for the summons, he would come speak with my lorde's grace himself; notwithstanding he came not, but straight locked up about 16 poore souls like the soldiers of Dunglas fast within the house, took the keys with him, and commanding them they should defend the house and tarry within (as they could not get out) till his return, which should be on the morrow, with munition and relief, he with his prickers prickt quite his ways. Anderwick pertained to the Lord of Hamilton, and was kept by his son and heir, (whom by custom they call the Master of Hamilton,) and an 8 more with him, gentlemen for the most part, as we heard say. My lord's grace, at his coming nigh, sent unto both these piles, which upon summons

Digitized by Google

refusing to render, were straight assailed; Thornton by battery of four of our great pieces of ordinance, and certain of Sir Peter Mewtus' hackbutters to watch the loop holes and windows on all sides, and Anderwick by a sort of the same hakbutters alone, who so well besturred them, that when these keepers had rammed up their outer doors, clayed and stopt up their stairs within, and kept themselves aloft for defence of their house about the battlements, the hakbutters got in and fyred them underneath, whereby being greatly troubled with smoke and smother, and brought in desperation of defence, they called pitifully over their walls to my lord's grace for mercy; who notwithstanding their great obstinacy, and the sample other of the enemies might have had by their punishment, of his noble generositie, and by these words making half excuse for them, (men may some time do that hastily in a jeer, whereof after they may soon repent them,) did take them to grace, and therefore sent one straight to them. But ere the messenger came, the hakbutters had gotten up to them, and killed eight of them aloft; one leaped over the walls, and running more than a furlong after, was slain without in a water. All this while at Thornton, our assault and their defence was stoutly continued, but well perceiving how on the one side they were battered, mined on the other, kept in with the hakbutters round about, and some of our men within also occupying all the house under them, (for they had likewise stopt up themselves in the highest of their house,) and so to do nothing inward or outward, neither by shooting of base (whereof they had but one or two) nor tumbling of stones, (the things of their chief annoyance,) whereby they might be able any while to resist our power, or save themselves, they plucked in a banner that afore they had set out in defiance and put out over the walls, a white linnen cloth tied on a stick's end, crying all with one tune for mercy; but having answer by the whole voice of the assailers, they were traitors, and it was too late, they plucked in their stick and stuck up the banner of defiance again, shot of, hurled stones, and did what else they could, with great courage of their side, and little hurt of ours. Yet then after, being assured by our ernesty, that we had vowed the win-

Digitized by Google

ning of their hold, before our departure, and then, that their obstinacy could deserve no less than death, pluckt in their banner once again, and cried upon mercie; and being generally answered, 'Nay, nay, look never for it, for ye are errant traitors,' then made they petition that if they should needs die, yet that my lord's grace would be so good to them as they might be hanged, whereby they might somewhat reconcile themselves to Godward, and not to dye in malice with so great danger of their souls; a policy sure in my mind, though but of gross heads, yet of a fine device. Sir Miles Partridge being nigh about this pile at that time, and spying one in a red doublet, did guess he should be an Englishman, and therefore came and furthered this petition to my lord's grace the rather, which then took effect: They came and humbled themselves to his grace, whereupon, without more hurt, they were but commanded to the provost-marshal. It is somewhat here to consider, I know not whether the destiny or hap of man's life; the more worthy men, the less offenders, and more in the judges grace, were slain; and the beggars, the obstinate rebells, that deserved nought but cruelty, were saved. To say on now, the house was soon after so blown up with powder, that more than one-half fell straight down to rubbish and dust, the rest stood all to be shaken with rifts and chinks. Anderwick was burned, and all the houses of office and stacks of corn about them both."

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. V.

[The following is a dreadful catalogue of devastation committed on the Scottish frontiers in 1544 by Sir Ralph Evers and Sir Brian Latoun, to whom Henry VIII. had committed the task of avenging his disappointment at breach of the match between his son Edward and the infant Queen of Scotland. The English appear to have become almost entirely masters of the Border-counties, and Henry is said to have bestowed those of Merse and Teviotdale upon Evers and Latoun. But the Scottish nation, although weakened by domestic dissension, recovered their animation sufficiently to avenge this long list of depredation, by the bloody defeat of Ancram-moor, in which both Evers and Latoun were slain. The latter appears to have been buried at Melrose Abbey, which his soldiers had sacked and burned. His tomb was discovered lately with this simple inscription,—*Hic jacet* IVOORS DE CORBRIGGE. The following account of the exploits done at this calamitous period is extracted from Hayne's State Papers.]

Exployts don upon the Scotts from the beginning of July, Anno 36, *R. R. Henrici 8th,* [1544.]

2d July. Sir George Bowes, Henry Evre, Thomas Beamont, &c. with their companies.

The town of Preston brent. The town of Edram brent. A towre of Patrick Hume's, where they brent the houses about the same, and brought away (six men slain) prisoners' horses 5, nolt 200, shepe 600, 50 naggs, with much insight geare; 6 Scotts slain.

2d July. John Curwern, Rob. Lampleugh, John Leigh, at the commaundment of the Lord Wharton.

The towns of Dronnock, Dronnockwood, Tordoff, Blawitwood, Westhill,

Digitized by Google

and Scallys brent again, and brought from thens prisonners 40, nolt 160, many shepe and swine, with other insight geare.

3d July. John Carr, his brother, and certain of the garrison of Werke, by the commandment of the Lord Evre.

A stede of Thomas Reppat's brent, besides the Castell of Gryndlar, in the Barnckyn of the said castell, wonn and brought away prisoners 2, geldings 2, nolt 30.

Eodem die. Clement Myschaunce, with certain of the garrison of Berwyke, *per mandat. prædict.*

A stede of Colborne-Speth taken up, brought away nolt 12, naggs 4.

4th July. Thomas Carlyle, Hagarston, part of Sir Geo. Bowe's company, *per mandat. prædict.*

Two miles beyond the Pethes of Dunglas, seased and brought away prisoners 5, nolt 280, shepe 1000.

Eodem die. Rob. Collingwood, John Carr, Thomas Clavering, Metcalf, &c. *per mandat. prædict*, with certein of the mydle marches.

Brent the townes and stedes following, viz. Shapeley, Hownom kirk, Hownom town, Hevesyde, Overgateside, Nethergateside, Corbet-house, Grawbet-Haugh, Mylberie, Growbet Mylne, bothe Growbetts, Hownome Graunge, the Deane Bray, Blake Jak's houses; and brought away certen prisoners, 280 nolt, 200 shepe, 40 horse.

Of the Letters of the Lord Wharton, 10th July.

The Armestrongs of Ledysdall rann two forays, the one to the Lord of Greestone's place, and the other to the Lard of Cardoney's place, and slew there two Scotts, and brought away 12 prisoners, 100 nolt, 800 shepe, certen horses and naggs, with much insight geare; 2 Scotts slayn.

Digitized by Google

The Lord Wharton's Lettres, 11*th July.*

Sir John Lowther, Mr Strictland, &c. brent in the hed of Averdaill, one parishe churche, 200 houses and sheills new buylded agayne, which wer brent afore, and brought away 100 cattle, many shepe, with much insight gear; took 5 prisonners.

The Lord Warden's of the Midle Marches Lettres of the 12*th July.*

Certen of Ryddisdaill, and the retinew of Mr Basfourth, toke up certein townes, called now Cobrust and Awtonborn, and brought away certen nolt, 100 nolt, 160 or 180 shepe, certen naggs, and insight geare, with certen prisonners.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of 17*th July.*

The Armestrangs ran aforray to the town of Ladope of the Lard of Howpaslett's lands, called Scott, brent the town, and brought away 50 cattle, 1 horse, with muche insight geare, 4 prisonners, and brent muche woll in the said town.

The Lord Evre's Lettres, 17*th July.*

John Carre's sonne, with his garrison, tooke up a town in the Marse, called Gyrneley, and slew one of the Repethes, brought away 68 kyen and oxen, 80 shepe, 9 horses and nags; 1 Scott slayn.

Sir George Bowes, Sir Brian Layton, Henry Evre, &c. burnt Dunse, a market town, and brought away diverse prisonners, moch insight geare, 16 naggs; 5 or 6 Scots slain.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of the 19*th July.*

Tyndal and Riddisdale, with Mr Clefforth and his garrison, &c. have burned a town, called Bedroul, with 15 or 16 other stedes, whereby they have gotten 300 nolt, 600 shepe, with moche insight; and in ther coming home fought with the Lord Farnyhurst and his company, and toke him

Digitized by Google

and his sone, John Carr, prisoners, and brought 300 nolt, 600 shepe, and moche insight geare, with 3 basses whiche the Lord Farnyhurst brought to the feld with him.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of the — of July.

The Lord Ogle, Sir John Wythyrington, Sir John Dallevill, with other gentlemen of Northumberland, and the garrisons of the midle marches, and some of the east marches, to the nombre in all of 2300 men, burnt thies towns following, viz. Old Rokesburgh and New Rokesburgh, New Town, Stockes Strother, Hotton of the Hill; and rode a foray from thens to Makerston and Rotherfurth, and have gotten in the said townes, 320 hed of nolt, 200 shepe, 60 naggs; and have taken 12 horsemen, and 20 footmen prisoners, and divers Scots slayn.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of the 24th July.

The garrison of Warke rode to a town called Fawsyde Hill, and tooke up the same, and brought away 50 nolt, 12 nags, and 40 shepe.

The said garrison, and the captayn of Norham, and Henry Evre, &c. burnt Long Edname, and hath taken a gret nomber of prisoners, having every of them a nag or a horse with him, and wonn also a bastell-house strongly kept, and brought away 40 nolt, and 30 more naggs, then they had prisonners.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of the 2d August.

The captayn of Norham, Henry Evre, John Horsley, &c. burnt the towne of Hume, harde to the gates of the castle, and all other stedes about hit, save the said castle, and brought away 40 nolt, 60 shepe, other bagages, and toke 2 prisonners.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of the 5th of August.

The Ledysdayll Scottishmen, accompanied with divers Englishe Bor-

Digitized by Google

derers, burnt divers houses and shiells, and brought away 80 nolt, 300 shepe, certen nags, 4 prisonners, 1 good gelding.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of the 7th August.

Sir Raff Evre, with the garrisons of the midle marches, Tindale and Riddesdale, to the nomber of 1400 men, rode and burnt Bon Jedworth and Angram Spitle, with 2 other towns, called Est Nesbet and West Nesbet, and won divers strong bastell-houses, and slew all the Scottishe men in the same and the other townes aforesaid, to the nomber of 80, and brought away 220 head of nolt, 400 shepe, with moche insight goods; slayn 80 Scottishemen, taken 30.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of the 16th August.

William Buckton and John Ordre, and certein of the garrisons of Berwyke, &c. burnt and spoyled the town of Dunglasce very sore, and seased 320 nolt, 800 shepe, much insight geare and spoylage.

At the same time they fought with the Scots in their return, and put them to flight, and slew one Alexander Hume, son to George Hume, and 40 other good men, and took the Lard of Anderwyke, with his second son, called Hamilton, and 60 more prisoners, 62 prisoners slayn; of the Scots 41.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of the 22d August.

John Carr's garrison, and Robert Collingwood, the capten of the Irishmen, &c. rode to Cesford Barken, and wonn the Baymerkin, and the town Pryke, and gate all the nolte, shepe, horses that was there; and in coming home burnt 4 steds thereabouts.

Thomas Basfurth, with his company, &c. burned Nether Whitton and Over Whitton, Gaytshaw town, and renged Gaytshaw wood, and burnt Hevesyde and the Deyn Bray, and renged all the woods there abouts, and wonn there 100 nolt, 16 horses and nags, 60 shepe, and 10 prisoners, and 1 slayn.

Digitized by Google

The Lord Evre's Lettres of the 25th August.

John Carre's garrison of Warke and Corhill tooke up a stede called Ketle Shells, wherein they gate 40 kyen and oxen, and 6 naggs.

The same toke up another town, or stede, called Haryell in Lammarmore, and gate 38 kyen and oxen, 8 horses, and moche insight.

Sir Bryan Layton and his company, with Launcelot Carlton, &c. ran a foray up Lamermore Edge to Laughton, and brought away 100 nolt, 140 shepe, and 10 naggs.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of the 27th August.

The west and mydle marches, with certen Scottishmen, invaded West Tividall upon the Lord of Bucklugh's lands, and burned divers townes and stedes in their way, and went and burnt the Barmkeyn at the Lord of Bucklugh's towere at Branxham, and have brought away 600 oxen and kyen, 600 shepe, certen horse and nags, 200 gayt, and as moche spoyle of insight geare as they could carry away, and have taken 30 prisoners, and slayn 8 Scotts.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of the 27th August.

Sir Bryan Layton, Henry Evre, Robert Collingwood, &c. renged the woods of Woddon, where they gate moche bagage, naggs, shepes, and nolt, and hath slayn about the said woods 30 Scotts; and from thens they went to a towre of the Lord of Bucklugh's, called Mosshouse, and won the Barmkyn, and gate many naggs and nolt, and smoked very sore the towre, and tooke 30 prisoners, and so have they brought away horses and naggs, 180 or 200 nolt, 400 shepe, moche insight geare, and burned the town of Woodon, and many shells and houses in the said wood, and other stedes and mylnes in their way; Scotts slayn 30.

The Lord Evre's Letters of the 3d Septr.

John Carre's company, of Warke, seased and brought away from Old Roksburgh 60 keyn and oxen, 12 horses and naggs.

Digitized by Google

The Lord Evre's Lettres, 6th Septr.

Sir Bryan Layton, captayn of Norham, Thomas Goore, Henry Evre, &c., with the captayn of the Irishmen, burnt Littletoun Hall and stables, and all the other houses thereabouts, saving the stone house and likewise Rotherfurd, clerely, with many castell houses in the same. After Thomas Gore, &c. went to the towre and towne of Dawcove, and assaulted the same, wherupon it was given over, and they tooke 9 prisoners, and burnt and spoyled the same, and brought away 50 prisoners, 6 slayn, 260 nolt, certen horses and shepe, and a great substaunce of insight geare, and burnt such other steds as wer in ther way.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres, 6th Septr.

The west marches burnt the town of Crookedmoore, the Maynes of Hodholme, the townes of Hodholme, Souplebank, Pellestells, Lard Latymer's lands, the towns of Bushe, Bronelands, Holme, and Crooke, and all the peill's houses, corn, and steds within Hodholme. The same burnt the townes of Myddelby and Haglefleigham, and all the pelis houses, corn, and steds in Myddelby and Myddelby Woods; and in there return burnt Bonshaw, Robgyll, and all the houses, peills, steds, and corn in ther way;—4 Scots slayn.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 6th Septr.

Sir Raff Evre, Sir John Wytherington, Sir John Delavale, &c. brent the town and churche of Eckforth, and wonn and burnt the Barmkyn of Ormestone, and wonn by assault the Mosse Tower, and burnt the same, and slew 34 within it; and above theis, burnt thies towns following, Grymsley, Holton of the Hill, Old Rocksborough, Crallyng, and Craillingcoves, and brought away 320 nolt, 600 shepe, and moche corn burnt in the houses, threshen, and stacks in the fields; and gotten in the said towre 100 horse lode of spoylage, and 80 prisoners; 34 slayn.

Digitized by Google

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 14th Septr.

The Crosyers, Ollyvers, Halles, and the Trombles, which ar entered bond with England, have gotten a castel in Tevedaill, called Egerston, by pollicie, and in wyning thereof slew 2 Scots standing in the defence thereof, and they have left in the same 20 of their company, and keepeth the same; 2 Scotts slayn.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of 17th Septr.

Threescore of Ryddesdall, with the Halls, Olyvers, Trombles, Rudderforths, and Crosyers aforesaid, dyd an exployt in Scotland thre myles beyond Mewres, and there toke up a town named Beamontsyde, and hath taken 20 prisoners, 120 nolt, and hurt divers Scottishmen.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 17th Septr.

The garrison of the east marches have gotten moche corn out of Scotland. The same brought of Scotland, at two severall tymes, 100 nolt, 280 shepe, 30 naggs, and certen prisoners.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 20th Septr.

The garrisons of Warke, &c. hath gotten of late, out of Scotland, 100 nolt, 28 horse.

The nomber of fyftie of the garrison of Barwyke gate 60 nolt, 200 shepe, 8 naggs.

William Buckton, and John Orde, accompanied with Sir George Bowes folks, seased in Lamermore and brought away 100 nolt, 600 shepe, 12 horse, and insight geare.

Sir Raff Evre's Letters of 27th Septr.

Tyndall men burnt a great substance of corn in a town called Drymanes, and wonn a pyle, and brought away 200 nolt, and moche insight; 6 Scotts slayn, and 16 taken.

Digitized by Google

Also the Crosyers, Scottishmen, &c. hath taken up a town called Draplaw, belonging to the Abbot of Jedworth, and gate a great substance of nolt and shepe, and insight geare.

The Lord Evre's Lettres, 27th Septr.

The est marche, with part of the midle marches, wanne the Churche of Eales by assault, and slew 80 men in the said abby and town, the most part being gentlemen, and of hed surnames, and hath taken 30 prisoners, and burnt and spoyled the said abbay and towne, saving the churche; and gate within the same house, churche, and barmkyn, 160 nolt, 120 horse and naggs, a grete substance of insight geare; Scotts slayn, 80; prisoners, 30.

Certain of John Carre's company not knowing of the rode aforesaid, wer ryden into Marse, to a town called Stochill, and gate therein 50 nolt and 12 naggs.

The garrison of Barwyke have brought out of the est end of the Marse 600 bolls of corn, and took one Patrick Hume, brother's son to the Lard of Ayton.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 29th Septr.

Threscore of the Scottishe men in assurance, with Sir Raff Evre's priest, &c. with Tyndall and Riddesdaill, have taken up a town called the Faunes, longing to the Lard of Mellerstone, and have brought away 200 nolt, 80 horses, with much insight geare; 30 prisoners taken, and 30 Scotts slayn.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres, 1st October.

One hundred of the Armstrangs of Lyddysdall brent two towns in Dryvisdayll, in Scotland, called Over Hawhill and Nather Hawhill of the Lard of Applegarth's lands, and brought away 6 prisoners, 30 nolt, 6 horses or naggs, 50 shepe, with all the insight in both the said townes.

Certain Inglyshe and Scottishe men burnt a town in Tividaill, called Roderford, and spoyled the same.

Digitized by Google

The Lord Wharton's [Lettres] of 3d Oct.

John Grayme, with divers of Canabye, and the Batablers, burnt the town of Dumbertann, in Averdaill, with all the houses and corn there.

The Batysons and Thompsons of Eshdaill, have burnt a town called Grenge, with all the corn there, and brought away nolt and other goods, amounting to eche of them in their dividing, 8*s*.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 3d Oct.

Certen of John Carre's company, of Warke, ranne a foray to Long Edname, and brought away 100 nolt, 30 naggs, 60 shepe.

William Buckton, and John Orde, two of the constables of Berwyck, accompanied with Clement Myschaunche, &c., rode to a place called Akyngawle, and brought from thens 80 nolt, 100 shepe, 20 naggs, and 12 prisoners.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 4th Oct.

Tyndall and Ryddesdaill men wer in Scotland, and hath gotten and burnt much corn, 100 hed of nolt, 30 naggs, 10 prisoners, moch insight geare.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of 7th Oct.

The west marches brent the Manner of Mewby, a town called Comertrees, another called Hawys, and other villages, and corn that way, and brought away 12 prisoners.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 8th Oct.

The garrisons of the midle marches burnt a town called Howston, with all such corn as was about the same, and brought away 1200 hed of nolt and naggs, and 10 prisoners.

The Lord Evre's Lettres, 8th Octobris.

Forty men of the east marches burnt a towne of Newbyging, and brought away from thens 100 shepe, 4 nolt, 4 naggs, and 4 prisoners.

Digitized by Google

Certen of the garrison of Warke tooke up two stedes in Lamermore, called Hewdridge and Burnhouses, and there gate 31 nolt, 4 naggs.

The same rann a forray to Mylnerige, &c., there gate 23 keyn and oxen, 40 shepe, 12 naggs.

The garrison of Cornell, &c., ranne a forray to Rawburne, and there gate 70 nolt and 12 naggs.

And after came to Mersington, and gate the tower, and spoyled and burned the same very sore.

Certen of the garrison of Norham, &c., rode to Otterburn, and tooke up the same, and gate there 50 keyn and oxen, 5 naggs, 10 nolt, and 2 naggs.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 13th Octobris.

Tindall and Ryddesdall, with certain Scottismen, as the Croseys, &c., tooke up a town of the Abbot of Glasco's, and gotten in the same 30 naggs, 40 nolt, 6 prisoners; slayn divers Scotts.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres, 18th Octobris.

Certen of the Batysons of Eshdaill dyd reif a town nere to Pebles, and brought away the goods of the same.

The Batysons, Thomsons, and Lytles, of Eshdaill, Ewesdaill, and Wacopdaill, burnt a town upon the Water of Dryff, called Blendallbush, and brought away 16 oxen and keyn, sum naggs, with all the insight in the town.

Eight Scottish men burnt a town of the Lord Maxwell's, called Lockerwood, and all the corn of the same. The same tyme, they and certen others burnt a town caled Hutown. Item, burnt certain houses and barnes of David Jerdain's, slew his son, 8 nolt, with much insight gere, 2 prisoners; 1 Scot slayn.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 23d Octobris.

Certen of John Carre's garrison rode into the Marse to a stede called Todrige, and gate 6 horse and mares, 18 kyne and oxen, 40 shepe.

Digitized by Google

The same rode into Tividale, to Fynles, and there gate 44 kyne and oxen, 23 naggs, 40 shepe, 40 bolls of corn.

Thomas Carlysle, &c., rode a foray to Dunglas, and there seased and brought away 80 nolt, 200 shepe, 22 naggs.

A rode made to a stede called the Hayrehed, and there they gate 30 nolt, 3 or 4 naggs.

William Buckton, and John Orde, &c., rode to a place called Craynshaws, and other stedes thereabouts, and brought away 400 nolt, 2,400 shepe, 50 horses, insight geare, 20 prisoners; slew 5 Scotts.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of 27th Octobris.

The Batysonnes, Thompsons, and Litles, Scottishmen, burnt a town upon the Water of Lyne, brought away as muche boutie as was to eche of them 10*s.*

Certen of the Armestrangs of Lyddesdaill wan and spoyled the tower of Langhope, brought away all the goods in the same, and 4 prisoners.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 27th Octobris.

Certen Scotyshmen, as the Croseys and Trombles, have taken up a town called Hardmaston, and burnt the same, and the corn therein; six Scotts slayn.

Certen Tyndall, and certen Scottishemen, rode to a town called Raplaw, and burnt the town and brought away 6 prisoners, 80 hed of nolt, with much insight gere.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 28th Octobris.

Mr Norton, Mr Nesfeld, &c., rode to a town of the Lord of Bonjedworth, and burnt hit, and brought away 10 prisoners, 100 nolt, 200 shepe.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of 29th Octobris.

John Hall of Otterburn, with certen Ryddesdall, and 600 Scotyshmen,

Digitized by Google

ranne a forrey to Ankeram, and have gotten 200 nolt, 100 horse, with moche insight; 80 prisoners, 40 slayn.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 4th Novembris.

The garrison of Cornell, and Thomas Foster's company, &c., rode into the Marse, to a town called Gordon, and there tooke up the same, and brought away 85 nolt, 18 nags, 40 shepe, 10 prisoners, and insight geare.

Certen of the garrison of Warke rann a forrey to a town called Fernington, longing to the Erle Bothwell, and there burnt a castell house, and in the same 3 men and 16 keyn and oxen, and brought away 20 nolt, 10 naggs, 20 shepe; 3 Scotts slayn.

A stede in Lammermore, called Jeffyle, was taken up, and brought away 18 kyen and oxen, 2 horses, and insight geare.

A stede, with a bastell, called Prestley, was burnt, and 4 or 5 other villages taken up the same tyme, and brought away 80 nolt, 389 shepe, 10 nags, 8 prisonners.

A town in the Marse, called Pretency, taken up, and brought away 20 keyn and oxen, 6 naggs, 40 bolls of corn.

The said garrison of Warke toke up two townes called Forgo and Susterlands, and brought away 67 kyen and oxen, 12 naggs, 50 bolls of corn, 4 prisoners.

Sir George Bowes, and his company, &c., rode to a towre in the Marse, called Brome-Towre, longing to Patrick Hume, and wann the same by assault, and slew therein 14 men, and burnt it and kest it down, and brought away 2 hagbushes and dim-hake, 40 nolt, 12 naggs, 100 bolls of corne threshed, and burnt 200 stacks, containing, by estimate, 2000 bolls; 14 Scotts slayn.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres of 5th Novembris.

The mydle marches burnt 3 townes, called, Lassedon, longing to the Lord James; Maxton, longing to David Litleton; Langnewton, longing to the

Digitized by Google

Lard of Gradon, and toke up in the same 140 nolt, with muche insight, 24 naggs.

And in Lassedon burnt 16 strong bastell houses, and sundry that held the same slayn, and a grete quantitie of threshed corne, and many stacks of corn burnt, sondry prisoners taken, and among other, David Litleton's son and heyre, and brought away 1 prisoner.

The Lord Wharton's Lettres of 7th Novembris.

The Batysons, and other Scottishemen of Eshdaill, wanne a towre of the captaynes of Edinburgh Castle, called Burdlands, spoyled and brought away all the goods therin, burnt all the roofs within the walls, and coming home, tooke 40 oxen and kyen.

The Armestrangs of Lyddesdaill brent a place called Hallroul, with a mylne and a town thereunto adjoyning, and ther slew a Scott, and, in ther return, burnt a town called the Wyndes, and brought away 80 shepe, 40 nolt, 12 horse and mares; 1 Scott slayn.

Sir Raff Eure's Lettres of 7th Novembris.

Robert Kerr, the Lord of Farnyhurst's son, with all the other Scotishmen that are in assurance, to the nomber of 600 horsemen, took up two townes, called Eyldon and Newbron, and brought away 800 nolt, besides shepe and naggs.

Tyndall and Ryddesdaill men, with the said Scotts, took up certen townes called Smallom, Smallom Crag, Newstede, Lytle Merton, Reidpethe, and toke 100 prisoners, and brought away 600 nolt, 100 horse, with much insight; 100 prisoners taken.

The Lord Fernyhurst's Lettres.

The Scottishmen and Englyshmen together have burnt Old Melrose, and overrunn Buckleugh, brent Langnewton, and ran to Bewellye, Belsys, and

Digitized by Google

Raplaw, and gate the goods thereof, brent Maxton, Sainct Baylles, Lassendon, and gate a gret substance of nolt, besides shepe, horses, and mares.

Item, they ran to Koldenknowys, and gate the goods of Reidpeth, Boderstanys Crag, Lydgartwood, and ran to the Newton and Stitchell. They gate 600 nolt, and 800 shepe.

Item, they ran to Havyn, and Mellastanys, and Nenthronn, and gate the goods thereof, and 300 kyen and oxen.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 9th Novembris.

John Carr of Wark, with his company, ran a forrey to Smellam town, and gate 123 nolt, and 8 naggs.

John Carr, Thomas Forster, &c., rode to a town called Liegerwood, and gate 50 nolt, and insight geare worth 100 marks.

In the return, burning first as moche as wold burn of the said town, they burnt a town called Fawnes, and wan a bastell house at Smellam Mylne, and other 2 bastell houses at Nanthorne and Little Newton, and gate 16 naggs, 12 nolt, 40 shepe, and toke certen prisoners.

Sir George Bowes, Sir Brian Layton, &c., burnt a market-town called Dryburgh, with an abbay in hit, all saving the churche, and a great substance of corn, and brought away 100 nolt, 60 naggs, 100 shepe, moche spoylage, and insight gere.

Sir Raff Evre's Lettres, 14th Novembris.

Riddiesdale and Tyndall, and certain Scottishemen, rode into Lawderdale, and there have gotten 80 nolt, 30 prisoners.

The Lord Evre's Lettres of 17th Novembris.

The Abbay of Coldingham won, and kept to the king's majesties use.

Sum total.

Touns, towers, stedes, barnekyns, paryshe-churches, bastell-houses, 192

Digitized by Google

Scotts slain	403
Prisoners taken	816
Nolt	10,386
Shepe	12,492
Nags and geldings	1296
Bolls of corn	850
Insight geare, &c.	(to an amount apparently unknown.)

Digitized by Google

[This account of the summary and extensive devastation inflicted on the Scottish Borderers by the order of Queen Elizabeth, was designed to revenge the insult done to her authority by the Lords of Buccleuch and Fairnihirst, and other Border chiefs attached to the cause of Queen Mary, who received and protected, both against the authority of the Scottish Regent and that of England, the Earl of Westmoreland, and other fugitives concerned in the great northern rebellion. Elizabeth had this additional motive of resentment, that upon the very night on which the Regent Murray had been shot in the streets of Linlithgow, the clans of Scott and Kerr had entered the marches of England, and burned, wasted, and spoiled with more than usual cruelty. The account of the severe measures of retaliation which follows is extracted from the Cabala.]

A Note of a Journey into Tividale by the Earl of Sussex, her Majesty's Lieutenant in the North, begun the 17*th of April,* 1570, *and ending the* 22*d of the same.*

THE 17th of April, 1570, the Earl of Sussex, and the Lord Hunsdon, governour of Berwick, with all the garrisons and power of the east marches, came to Wark, and entred in to Tividale in Scotland the 18th, at the break of the day, and burnt all castles and towns as they went, until they came to the Castle of Moss, standing in a strong marsh, and belonging to the Lord of Fernhurst, which they burnt and razed, and so burnt the country, untill they came to Crailing. The same day Sir John Foster, with all the garrisons and force of the middle marches, entred into Tividale and Expesgatehead, 16 miles from Warke, and so burnt all the country, until they came to a strong castle, called , in the possession of the mother of the Lord of Fernhurst, which he burnt and razed; and so burnt all other castles

Digitized by Google

and towns, untill he came to Crailing, where both companies met, and so went up the river of Tivit, and burnt and threw down all the castles and towns upon that river, until they came to Jedworth, where they lodged.

This day the Lord of Chessford, warden of the middle marches, with the principal men of his kind, who never had in person received the rebels, nor invaded England, and yet had evil men that had done both, came in to the lord-lieutenant and submitted himself, and offered to abide order for his men's offences, whereupon he was received as a friend, and he and all his were free from any hurt.

The 19, the army was divided into two parts, whereof the one did pass the river of Tivit, and burnt and razed the Castle of Fernhurst, and all other castles and towns of the Lord of Fernhurst, Hunthill and Bedroll, and so passed on to Minto; and the other part of the army burnt in like sort on the other side of the river Tivit, until he came to Hawick, where it was intended to have lodged that night, for that the bailiffs had the same morning offered to receive the army, and had, therefore, their town assured; but, at the coming thither of the army, they had unthatched their houses, and burnt the thatch in the streets, and were all fled, so as no person could well enter for smoak, which caused lack of victuals, lodging, and horse-meats; and therefore the fire began by themselves in the straw, burnt the whole town, after saving Don Lamoreck's* castle, which, for his sake, was spared, and all the goods of the town in it. The 20th, the army went to Branshaw,† the Lord of Bucklough's house, which was wholly overthrown with powder, and there divided and burnt, on the north the river of Tivit, more into the inland, all the castles and towns in that country, which belonged wholly to the Lord of Bucklough and his kinsmen, and returned that night to Jedworth. The 21st, the army divided, and one part went to the river of Bowboat,‡ and burnt all on both sides

* The Castle of Douglas of Drumlanerick, now the Tower-Inn. Drumlanerick, with most of his name, belonged to the king's faction, and was favoured of course by the English.

† Branxholm Castle.

‡ Bowmont.

Digitized by Google

of that river; and the other part went to the river of Caile, and burnt all on both sides of the river, and met near to Kelsaw, where the lord-lieutenant lodged that night, of purpose to beset Hume Castle in the night, and the Lord of Hunsdon and the other part went to Warke to bring the ordnance thence in the morning, which was disappointed by the negligence of such as were left in charge, who suffered the carriage horses to return after the ordnance was brought thither; so as for lack of horses to draw the ordnance, the army was forced to return to Berwick the 22d, all which time there was never any shew of resistance. And the same time the Lord Scroope entered into Scotland from the west marches the 18th, &c., during which time the marches in all places were so guarded, as the Scots that did not shew themselves to offer fight in the field, durst not offer to enter into England; so as in the absence of the army, there was not one house burnt, nor one cow taken in England, and it is conceived, by such as know the enemies part of Tividale, that there is razed, overthrown, and burnt in this journey, about fifty strong castles and piles, and above 300 villages; so as there be few in that countrey that have received the rebels, or invaded England, that have either castle for themselves, or houses for their tenants, besides the loss and spoils of their other goods, wherein nothing is reckoned of that was done in the other parts by the Lord Scroope, for that it was not done within the county of Tividale, &c.

The Rode of the Lord Scroope, Warden of the West Marches of England, into Scotland.

Who the 17th of April, at ten of the clock at night, with three thousand horse and foot, came to Ellesingham on the Wednesday at night, and burned that town in the morning, being from Carlile twenty miles.

On Thursday he burned, besides Hoddom, the Maymes, the town, and all the houses, which is the Lord Herry's, and from Carlile sixteen miles.

That day they burned Trayle-trow, which is the Lord Maxwell's, from Carlile sixteen miles.

Digitized by Google

They burned the town of Reywell, which is the Lord Copland's and the Lord Homeyn's, from Carlile eighteen miles.

They burned the house of Copewell, and the demesne of the Lord Copland's, from Carlile nineteen miles.

They burned the town of Blackshieve, which is the Lord Maxwell's, from Carlile twenty miles.

Item, The town of Sherrington, of the same, twenty miles.

Item, The blank end of the same lord's, twenty miles.

Item, The town of Lowzwood of the same lord's, twenty miles.

Goods taken the same rode, one thousand neet, and one thousand sheep and goats.

Of the Scots are taken one hundred horsemen, within a mile of Dunnforest.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. VI.

Account of the Borderers, translated from Leslæus, de Origine, Moribus, et Rebus gestis Scotorum.

AMONG all the provinces of Scotland, those which are situated next to England assume to themselves the greatest habits of licence, in which they frequently indulge with impunity. For as, in the time of war, they are readily reduced to extreme poverty by the almost daily inroads of the enemy, so, on the restoration of peace, they entirely neglect to cultivate their lands, though fertile, from the fear of the fruits of their labour being immediately destroyed by a new war. Whence it happens that they seek their subsistence by robberies, or rather by plundering and rapine, (for they are particularly averse to shedding of blood;) nor do they much concern themselves whether it be from Scots or English that they rob and plunder, and carry off by stealth their booty of horses, cattle, and sheep. They live chiefly on flesh, milk, and boiled barley. Their use of bread is very limited, as well as of good beer and wine, in neither of which they take much delight, even when they obtain them. Their residences consist of huts and cottages, about the burning of which they are nowise concerned. The chiefs construct for themselves a pyramidical kind of towers, which they call *peels*, made entirely of stone, and which cannot be demolished by fire, nor thrown down without great force and labour.

Digitized by Google

There are, however, among them, chiefs of noble rank, some of whom, although they commit no depredations openly themselves, do, notwithstanding, lest they should give offence to their own tribe, connive at those done by others, even though they do not participate in the plunder. Of this they are highly careful, lest, if they should behave harshly to their own people in time of peace, they should find them less obedient at the approach of war. And although there may be some few men of influence, who are sincerely earnest about justice and civil affairs, yet they cannot resist the multitude, who are so hardened by their inveterate habits, that they have become as it were a second nature.

Besides, if the chief men should require auxiliary forces from the king against those robbers, as has been often attempted, they only lose their labour. Indeed, these plunderers are so well protected by the nature of the ground, that should they be forced out from their thickest woods, they instantly betake themselves to the rugged mountains; if again they are expelled from these, they take their flight towards the banks of rivers and the marshes. If they shall still find it necessary to remove quarters, they next, with perfect safety to themselves, entice their pursuers into some of the most intricate parts of the marshes, which, though to appearance they are green meadows, and as solid as the ground, are nevertheless seen, upon a person's entering upon them, to give way, and in a moment to swallow him up into the deep abyss. Not only do the robbers themselves pass over these gulfs with wonderful agility and lightness of foot, but even they accustom their horses to cross many places with their knees bent, and to get over where our footmen could scarcely dare to follow; and, chiefly on this account, they seldom shoe their horses. They reckon it a great disgrace, and the part of a mean person, for any one to make a journey on foot, whence it follows that they are mostly all horsemen. If, therefore, they be possessed of nimble horses, and have sufficient wherewith to ornament their own persons and those of their wives, they are by no means anxious about other pieces of household furniture.

Digitized by Google

What some have said of the Scots being in the practice of living on human flesh, cannot be ascribed to any others than these Borderers, and not to them all, but only to those of Annandale; indeed, our writers do say, that only the Ordovici, who inhabited the modern Annandale, were wont to feed upon the flesh of their captives, whom they also distinguish for a farther piece of cruelty, that the women, namely, should with their own hand kill their husbands who had been vanquished in war, on their return home, as if the fact of being defeated was sufficient indication of cowardice, which they looked upon as the highest crime in a man. But the ferocious habit of a small tribe, which is long since disused, ought not to be ascribed to the whole nation of the Scots; much less that which is quoted from D. Hieronymus, that one of the Scots themselves was seen in Gaul to eat human flesh, although some were of opinion that he was a Scythian. They might as reasonably also be pleased to affirm, upon the evidence of a single instance, that all the Scots at this day live upon raw salmon, even when newly taken out of the rivers, without salt or bread; for there is an instance, quite familiar to us, of a man very noted among ourselves, called Monanus Hogg, who had been condemned to exile in his youth, and, unknown to any, had concealed himself for some time near a certain river, where he could find no meat at all, and perceiving that he could easily catch salmon upon the sandy shallows by an art which he had learnt before, he forthwith caught and ate them raw, and became at length so inured to that sort of food, that, when an old man, he was often seen to eat freely, and without the least disgust, as much raw salmon as many others could do of the best fish boiled, and that in the presence of several who would not believe it; a wonderful instance how pressing a thing want is, in cases of adversity, and how powerful is custom, that second nature.*

But I return to our Dalesmen, or Borderers, in whom, though some

* In the curious account of the Tonga Islands, by Mr Mariner, it appears that he easily acquired the habit of eating raw fish among the South Sea islanders.

Digitized by Google

things are to be noticed to their dispraise, yet there are others to be greatly admired; for most of them, when determined upon seeking their supply from the plunder of the neighbouring districts, use the greatest possible precaution not to shed the blood of those that oppose them; for they have a persuasion that all property is common by the law of nature, and is therefore liable to be appropriated by them in their necessity, but that murder and other injuries are prohibited by the Divine law. If, however, they do commit any voluntary slaughter, it is generally done in revenge of some injury, but more frequently of the death of some of their own relations, even though it be in consequence of the laws of the kingdom. Then arises a deadly hatred, not of one against one, or a few against a few, but of them all, how numerous soever the tribe may be, against all of the opposite name, however innocent or ignorant of the alleged injury; which plague of deadly feud, though a general calamity through the kingdom, is chiefly proper to these people.

To their praise it may be added, that having once pledged their faith, even to an enemy, they are very strict in observing it, insomuch, that they think nothing can be more heinous than violated fidelity. If, however, any one shall be found guilty of this crime among them, it is usual for him who has received the injury, or any one of his name, to suspend the culprit's glove upon the top of an elevated spear, and to ride about with it, exhibiting it in reproach of his violation of faith, which is done in their solemn conventions, as, for example, in those while the wardens of the marches of both kingdoms are sitting to make amends for injuries, according to custom. They think there cannot be a greater mark of disgrace than this, and esteem it a greater punishment even than an honorable death inflicted on the guilty person; and those of the same tribe frequently resent it in the same manner. Nor indeed have the Borderers, with such ready frenzy as many others of the country, joined the heretical secession from the common faith of the holy church. They take great pleasure in their own music, and in their rythmical songs, which they compose upon the exploits of their ancestors, or in their

Digitized by Google

own ingenious stratagems in plundering, or their artificial defences when taken. Besides, they think the art of plundering so very lawful, that they never say over their prayers more fervently, or have more devout recurrence to the beads of their rosaries, than when they have made an expedition, as they frequently do, of forty or fifty miles, for the sake of booty.

They leave their frontiers in the night time in troops, going through impassable places, and through many bye paths. In the day time they refresh their horses, and recruit their own strength, in hiding places prepared before-hand, until the approach of night, when they advance to their place of destination. Having seized upon their booty, they in the same manner return by night, through circuits and bye-ways, to their own habitations. The more expert each leader is in making his way through these dreary places, windings, and precipices, in the darkest night, he is so much the more accounted a person of superior ingenuity, and held in greater honour; and with such secrecy can they proceed, that they very rarely allow their prize to be recovered, unless they be sometimes tracked by their opponents, when discovered by keen scented dogs, who always follow them in the right path.

But if they are taken, their eloquence is so powerful, and the sweetness of their language so winning, that they even can move both judges and accusers, however severe before, if not to mercy, at least to admiration and compassion.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. VII.

Bond of the Lairds of Buccleuch, Hunthill, Bon-Jeddart, Edgerstane, Hunthill, Greenhead, Cavers, and Reidheugh, engaging themselves to support the Authority of Sir Thomas Kerr of Fairniherst as Warden of the Middle Marches.

We undersubscriband inhabitantis of the middle marche of this realme foranent England, understanding how it has pleasit the K. ma^{tie} o^{r} souerane lord to mak and constitute S^{r} Thomas Ker of Pharnyhirst kny^{t} his hienes wardane and justice o^{r} all the boundis of the said middle marche and acknawlegeing how far we ar debt bound to the seruice of o^{r} souerane lord be o^{r} counsell and forceis to be imployit in the assistance of his said wardane in all thingis tending to the gude rule and quietnes of the said middle marche and furthsetting of his hienes auctoritie agains thevis trito^{rs} rebellis and vthers malefacto^{rs} to thair dew pvnisement, and defence and saulftie of trew men, Thair foir, We be bundin and oblist and be the tenno^{r} heirof bindis and oblissis ws and everie ane of ws that we sall trewlie serve the k. ma^{tie} o^{r} souerane lord and obey and assist his said wardane in the premiss and sall concur wth other in geving of o^{r} advise and counsale or w^{t} o^{r} forceis in persute or defence of the saides thevis traito^{rs} rebellis & vthers malefacto^{rs} disobedient to o^{r} souerane lordis auctoritie or disturbers of the publict peax and quietnes of the realme as we salbe chargit or warnit be oppin proclamationes missives baillies or vthers the like accustomat formes as we will as^{r} to his hienes vpoun o^{r}

Digitized by Google

obedience at o^r^ heichest charge and perrell qrin gif we salbe found remisse or negligent, we ar content to be repute haldin and estemit as fauourers and partakers w^t^ the saides theves traito^rs^ rebellis and malefactouris in thair treasonnable and wickit deidis and to be callit persewit and pvnist y^t^foir according to thir lawis in example of vtheris Subscriuit with o^r^ handis

BUKCLVCHE
ANDRO RUY^T^FURD of Hundelle
GEORGE DOWGLASS of Boun Jedward zoun^r^
RECKART RUY^T^FURD of Edzerton
JHON RUY^T^FURD of Hunthill
ANDRO KER of Greinheid
WILLIAM DOWGLEISS of Ceveris
ROBERT ELLOT of Ridhewcht.

Digitized by Google

The Complaint of Sir Thomas Kerr to the Queen for Breach of Bond of Assurance by the Turnbulls.

[This complaint refers, in all probability, to some such engagement as that in the preceding article. The Laird of Bedrule was chief of the Turnbulls, and it would seem that he disputed Sir Thomas Kerr's right to the kirk lands lying within that parish, a circumstance which led to the assault here related.]

MADAME vnto zor grace humblie meins and schawis I zor seruitor Johne Ker of Fairnyharst knyt That quhair it is not vnknawin to zowr grace of ye appoyntment and assurance laitlie maid and tane at zor graces desyre and ordinance betwixt ye surnames of ye Kerris Scottis Trumblis and Rutherfurdes ffor thair selfis yair kyn freyndis seruandis and alya for gude rewll to be keipit amangis ws for keping of ye qlk we ar everilkane bundin to wtheris vnder particular panis and grit sowmes of monye as ye appoyntment maid yairvpoun proportis Nothyeless Thomas Trumbull of Bedrewll ane of ye principallis bundin for yat surname be himself his seruandis and compleces in his name of his causing command assistance and ratihabitioun recentlie vpoun ye last day of Maij lastbypast come to my kirklandis of Bedrewll pertening to me in tak and assedatioun and yair cruelly inuadit Thomas Scott and Bartie Wallanche my seruandis for yair slauchter and gaif yame diuers and syndry bauch straikis in yair bodyis and had not beine ye better redding yaj being for ye tyme in sempill maner wtout ony walpynis frechand furth my coirnis yan standing vpoun my saidis kirklandis and maisterfullie and be force put yame yairfra quhairthrow my saidis cornis standis as zit in grit parrell vndesponit and nane of my seruandis dar fraichowt ye samyn wtout I mak as-

Digitized by Google

sistance of freindis quhilk may genner gritter inconuenience And inlikwise George Trumbull in Halrewll laitlie vpoun y^e^ . . . . . day of Maij lastbypast come to my landis of Halrewll and yair maisterfullie on force and be way of deid stoppit my plewis beand yan teland my landis and chaisit my seruandis yairfra and wald no^t^ suffer yame to laubo^r^ y^e^ ground yairof And atto^r^ y^e^ said Laird of Bedrewll w^t^ uytheris his compleces to grit nummer boddin in feir of weir be way of hame sukkin come to the landis of Swynne pertening to Adame Kirktoun my seruand and kynnisman and yair vpoun y^e^ ix and x dayis of Junij instant caist certaine turwes and elding to grit quantatie w^t^in y^e^ boundis of y^e^ said Adamis landis quhair never turwes wer cassin of befoir Quhairthrow y^e^ saidis personis hais no^t^ onlye committit manifest oppressioun vpoun me and my seruandis but alswa hais plainlye brokin y^e^ said appoyntment and assurance and incurrit y^e^ panis contenit wythin gevand occasioun to ws to brek y^e^ samyn heirfoir I beseik zo^r^ grace that ze will caus warne y^e^ said Thomas Trumbull of Bedrell and George Trumbull to compeir befoir zo^r^ grace at ane certaine day as zo^r^ grace pleiss to assigne to heir it be sufficientlie provin y^t^ yaj haif brokin y^e^ said appoyntment and assurance threw y^e^ occatioun abone expremit And y^e^ samyn being provin to heir yame be decernit to haif incurrit y^e^ panis contenit wythin and to pay y^e^ samyn efter y^e^ forme and tenno^r^ of y^e^ said appoyntment and to desist and ceis fra sicbik inuasionis molestationis and trublis in tymes cuming and to suffer me wse my saids landis and coirnis being yairvpoun and to dispone vpoun y^e^ samyn at my ples^r^ w^t^out molestatioun or impediment of yame or ony way yat yaj may vnder sic panis as zo^r^ grace pleis to put yairvpoun for y^e^ caus foirsaids according to justice and zo^r^ graces ans^r^ humlie I beseik

(Indorsed on the petition)

Apud Edinbur^t^ xvij^t^ Junij a c Lvij z^r^.

Digitized by Google

The quenis grace ordanis ane offr of armes to charge ye personis complenit vpoun to compeir befoir hir grace ye tent day of July next tocum to ansr to yis complaint eftr ye forme and tennr wtin written and to desist and ceas fra all fordar molestatioun of ye complainer vnder ye pane of forfaltr of ye assurance and incurring of ye panis contenit yrintill And yt ye offr foresaid charge ye personis complenit vpoun to compeir at ye day foresaid vndr ye pane of rebellioun

MARIE R.

Vpoun ye secund day of July the zeir of God aboue writtin I James Langlandis messenger past at command of ye quenis grace deliuerance aboue specifait and chargeit Sr Thomas Trumbull of Bethrewle knyt and George Trumbull in Hawrewll baith personalie apprehendit to compeir befoir hir grace ye tent day of Julij nixt tocum to ansr to ye complaint within specifiit and to desist and ceis fra all forther molestatioun of ye complener wtin written vnder ye panes particularlie aboue specifiet efter ye forme and tennor of yis deliuerance forsaid Quhairof I deliuerit ane just copy to . . . . . spous to ye said Sr Thomas Trumbull quha ressauit ye samyn in his name and yis I did befoir yir witness Johne Notman Williame Trumbull Hob Slowne James Robesoun wt utheris divers and for mair witnessing my signete is affixt

(L. S.)

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. VIII.

Copy and Form of a Bill fouled at a Warden Court, under the hand of the Warden Clerk.

The x day of October y^e^ lix zeire at y^e^ day trewe haldin at Hekspe^t^ gait heid be my Lord Bo^t^well and S^r^ Walter Ker of Cesfurde kny^t^ vardane principale of y^e^ mydill marches of Scotland and my Lord of Northumberland, vardane principale for y^e^ partye of Ingland At y^e^ quhilk day wes deliuerance of all billis of bai^t^ ye realmes.

THE quhilk day Hob Olyfer's bill of y^e^ Rotrohill wes sworne be him selfe. Item, oxin vj It. of ky viij Item ane stot xxx Scotts shillings Item ane qwy of the same price Item ane quhit horse xvj ^xx^ of grotts Item ane purse and iij and x grottis in it It. ane pair of quhit hoise y^e^ pece x grotts It. ane pair of lynning sheitts xii grotts I^t^ ane pair of hardin sheits viij grotts I^t^ twa cuirlotts xviij grotts I^t^ twa speirs xx grotts Item ane kirtill of russet xxx grotts Item thre curtshawes of lynnyng clait xv grotts I^t^ ane pair of plewe irnes x grotts W^m^ Hall Inglisman deliurit for yis bill and borowit agane be y^e^ Lord of Northumberland fra my Lord Bothwell xv dayis And y^e^ said Lord Bothwell band him his aurs and assignais to S^r^

Digitized by Google

Johne Ker of Farnyhirst, kny^{t} and to his aires and assignais to deliuer to him y^{e} said W^{m} Hall or else ane falto^{r} contenit in y^{e} bill within xv dayis

Ita est ut supra in omnibus per me dom Thoma Quhit scribam gardiani superscrip^{t} ac no^{rim} publicum teste manu propria.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. IX.

Bond of Surety by certain of the Name of Armstrong, and others, for presenting the Person of Will Nixson, called Clement's Will, to enter Prisoner with the Laird of Fairnyhirst.

Be it kendt till all men be yis pressent wryttyng y^{t} quhair I Ekto^{r} Armstrang and Thome Armstrang sonne to Will of y^{e} Chengillis George Armstrang Syme Armstrang sonnes to Ryngan Armstrang We y^{e} said personnes aboune writtin beynds ws and o^{r} ayrs till Jhone Kare Lard of y^{e} Fayrnehyrst till zow and zo^{r} ayrs conjunclie and souarlie be y^{e} fayth and trewth of o^{r} bodyis y^{t} we sall ent^{r} zow Will Nexsoune callyt Clammatts Will on viij dayis warneing in ond^{r} y^{e} payne of fyfe hundreth angell nobillis w^{t}owt fraud or gylle w^{t}in y^{e} zetts of y^{e} Farnehyrst and y^{r}to ramane q^{ll} lawfull entres be tane of y^{e} said Will Nixsone and yis o^{r} pressent baind maid y^{e} xxj day of September in y^{e} zeyr of God ane thowsand fyfe hwndreth Lvij zeyrs

And yis o^{r} baind subscruit be o^{r} haindis tweycheand y^{e} pene

[*Memorandum.*—What follows is much defaced and ill written; it seems intended to remove some suspicion which Fairnyherst had conceived of the faith of the Armstrongs.]

Digitized by Google

[As the Warden appears not to have liked the security of the Armstrongs, they seem to have brought the additional security of the Elliots.]

Written on the Back of the foregoing Bond.

Be it kend tyll men be yis present writing yat we Ectoʳ Lord of Hawode George Ruytherfurde in yᵉ Grange Adam Trumbill in Wolvlie and Thomas Trumbill in Hartstarth bynds and obless ws and oʳ airs conjunclie and souarlie be yᵉ fath and trewᵗ of oʳ bodyis to entʳ Will Nyksoun callit [Clament's Will] to Jhone Ker of Farnyherst Thomas Ker his sone wᵗin yᵉ iren zetts of Farherst vpon viij dys warning and yʳ to remane qᴵᴵ lawfull entres be takin of him be yᵉ said Jhone Ker Thomas Ker or yᵉ assigneis wᵗout fraud or gyll vnder yᵉ pane of fyfe hundreth angell nowbylls and also yᵉ saids Borrdrer Ector George Adam and Thomas is band yᵗ yᵉ said Will Nykson sall do na skath to yᵉ said Lard of Ferherst or ony of his serwands freinds or tenantts bot sall be trew presoner out yᵉ tyme of his entre befoir yir witnes Robin Ker Adam Kyrkton Rauf Ker Jhone Langlands Jhone Hall in Newbegyne wᵗ vy dywers the ffirst of Tewdaill Adam Trumbill of Bullerwell

Will Ellot of Bradlie, and Will Nykson is band to enter Robene Pet son to George Pet of Dowcott vpoun aucht days warning wᵗin yᵉ irne zett of Farnhirst and yʳ to remane qᴵᴵ lawfull entres be takin of him be Jhone Ker of Farherst Dauid Oliuer of Hyndhewche his taker vndʳ yᵉ pane of forty pundis styrlin befoir yir witnes Robin Ker Adam George Rutherfurd in Grange.

Digitized by Google

Surety granted by Sir Andrew Ker for sundry Persons who had Wounded Mark Kerr of Gradon, and Slain certain Foresters; and for the Slaughterers of Walter Turnbull, son to Watt of Bewlie.

Andro Ker of Pharnyhirst knycht cautioner for the personis vnderwrittin quhlkis come in will for the cruell hurting and wounding of Mairk Ker of Graden slaying of certane foresters committit in December 1580.

WILLIAM AINSLIE of Fawlay
DAUID AINSLIE his sone
GEORGE HALL in Newbiging
ANDRO HALL thair
LANCY HALL thair
PAIT HALL thair
HOB HALL thair
JOHNNE HALL in Sykis
PERSYE HALL in the Buss
GILBERT HALL in the Birkis
JOHNNE HALL his brother
GEORGE PYLE, son to GEORGE PYLE in Mylnhouse
GEORGE PYLE in Oxnem
JAMES SCHEVILL thair
LANCY AINSLIE thair

Digitized by Google

JOHNNE HOWAY thair
ADAM ANYSLIE callit the quhaip thair
WILLIAM AINSLIE his son thair
GEORGE AINSLIE in the Slop
ROBERT AINSLIE in Fawlay
RAULF HALL in Sykis
ANDRO HALL thair
Being xxij personis, ilk persoun xli Inde ijc,xli.

The said Lard of Pharnyhirst cautioner for the personis vnderwrittin, quhilks come in will for the slauchter of umq^le^ Walter Turneble sone to Watt. of Bewlye, committit in Junij 1580, and vther crymes

HECTOR TURNEBLE in Hartishauch
THOMAS TURNEBLE his sone
GEORGE TURNEBLE in Halroule
JOK TURNEBLE in Neddir Bonechest
JAMES TURNEBLE in Sironscheill
ADAM SCOTT of Gledstanis
ADAM TURNEBLE of Yaton Scott
ANDRO TURNEBLE thair
GEORGE PRANDERGAIST in Halroule
ANDRO TURNEBLE, Spangand Andro
Being x personis, ilkane xxli, Inde ijc,li.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. X.

A Breviate of the Attempts of England committed upon the West Marches by the West Borderers of Liddesdale, and fouled by the Commissioners, for lack of Appearance.

WEST MARCHES AGAINST LIDDESDALE.

JUNE, 1581.

Sir Simon Musgrave, knight, with Thom of the Todhill, and his neighbours, complain upon	Robin Ellot of the Park, Sim. Ellot, Clemie Croser, Gawen's Jock, and their complices, for	60 kie and oxen, a horse, and the taking of Thome Rootledg prisoner.

JULY, 1581.

James Foster, of Symwhaite, complains upon	Will. Ellot of the Redhughe, Adam of the Shawes, Archie of the Hill, and John Ellot of Heughhouse, for	50 kine and oxen, and all his insight.

JUNE, 1582.

Matthew Taylor, and the poor widow of Martin Taylor, complain upon	Old Lard of Whitaugh, Young Lard of Whitaugh, Sims, Thom, and Jock of Copshawe, for	140 kie and oxen, 100 sheep, 20 gate, and all their insight, L.200 sterling, and the slaughter of Martin Taylor, John Dodgshon, John Skelloe, and Mathew Blackburne.

OCT. 1582.

Thomas Musgrave, deputy of Bewcastle, and the tenants, against	Walter Scott, Lard of Buckluth, and his complices, for	200 kine and oxen, 300 gaite and sheep.

15th NOVR. 1582.

Sir Simond Musgrave, knight, complains upon	The Lard of Mangerton, Lard's Jock, Sim's Thom, and their complices, for	burning of his barns, wheat, rye, oats, bigg, and peas, with L. 1000 sterling.

Digitized by Google

ST. ANDREMASS, 1582.

Andrew Taylor complains upon { Robin Ellot, Will. his brother, George Simpson, and their complices, for } 60 kine and oxen, 100 sheep, all his insight, and money L. 60.

JULY, 1586.

Thomas Musgrave, deputy warden of Bewcastle, complains upon { The Lard's Jock, Dick of Dryupp, and their complices, for } 400 kine and oxen, taken in open forrie from the Drysike in Bewcastle.

SEPTR. 1587.

Andrew Rootledge of the Nuke, complains upon { Lard's Jock, Dick of Dryupp, Lancie of Whisgills, and their complices, for } 50 kine and oxen, burning his house, corn, and insight L. 100 sterling.

NOVR. 1587.

Clemi Taylor complains upon { Archie Ellot, Gibbie Ellot, and their complices, for } 50 kine and oxen, all his insight, 100 merks sterling.

MARTINMAS, 1587.

The poor widow and inhabitants of the town of Temmon complains upon { Lard of Mangerton, Lard of Whitaugh, and ther complices, for } the murder of John Tweddel, Willie Tweddel, and Davie Bell, the taking and carrying away of John Thirlway, Philip Thirlway, Edward Thirlway, John Bell of Clowsegill, David Bell, Philip Tweddel, Rowge Corrock, Thomas Allison, George Lyvock, and Archie Armstrang, ransoming them as prisoners, and the taking of 100 kine and oxen, spoil of houses, writings, money, and insight, L. 400 sterling.

COMMISSIONERS.

JOHN FORSTER.
JOHN SELBIE.
RICHARD LOWTHER.
CARMIGELL.
ALEXANDER HUME of Hutton Hall.
MR GEORGE YONGE.

LIDDESDALE AGAINST WEST MARCHES.

A Breviate of the Liddesdale Bills fouled of the Inhabitants of the West Marches, by the Commissioners at Berwick; with the names of such Persons noted in the Marches as my Lord Scroope had ready to deliver.

Lard of Mangerton complains upon { Cuddie Taylor, John Taylor, and the complices, at two times } 200 kie and oxen, insight L. 20 sterling.

Lard of Mangerton complains upon { Mr Humfrey Musgrave, Captain Pikeman, and his soldiers, for } taking him prisoner, oxen, kie, horses, mares, sheep and gaite, insight L.1500 sterling.

Digitized by Google

Lard of Mangerton complains upon	Adams, Jamie Foster, Matthew Taylor, Skailbies Hutchin, and Geordie Hetherton,	200 kie and oxen, 800 sheep and gaite, 6 horses and mares, from Tunden.
Thomas Armstrong of Tinnisburne, complains upon	Ensign Knapp, Jamie's Adam Rootledge, John Taylor, Geordie Hetherton, and Mark's Tom's Geordie, for	300 kie and oxen, 6 horses and mares, 800 sheep and gaite.
Lancie of Whitaugh complains upon	Sim Taylor, John Taylor, Cuddie Taylor, for	insight, silver coined and uncoined, L. 4000 sterling.
Sim Armstrang of Whitaugh	John Taylor, Adam's Jamie, for	800 sheep.
Robin Ellot, of the Redheugh, complains upon	Thomas Carleton, for	60 kie and oxen, 400 sheep, insight L. 200, from the Steile.
Hob Ellot of Ranagill	Thomas Carleton, and Riche of the Moat	60 kie and oxen, 6 horses and mares, three prisoners, insight 400 marks.
Bramche, of the Burnhead	Mr Humfrey Musgrave, and Thomas Carleton,	200 kie and oxen, 40 horses and mares, from the Ellots of Burnhead.
John Ellot, of the Haugh-house, and Gaven of Rarsgill	Captain Carvell, and his band, with the clans of Leven,	200 kie and oxen, 30 horses and mares.

The names of such of the Persons complained upon as my Lord Scroope had ready to deliver.

John Taylor.
Mr Humfrey Musgrave.
Geordie Hetherton.
Geordie Grame, son to Mark's Thomie.
Sim Taylor.
Paite's Cuddie.
Adam's Jamie.
Thomas Carlton.
Richie of the Moate.

Subscribed by the Commissioners.

JOHN FORSTER.
JOHN SELBIE.
RICHARD LOWTHER.
CARMICHEL.
ALEXANDER HUME of Hutton Hall.
MR GEORGE YONGE.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. XI.

Letters of Instruction from James VI., and his Privy Council, to Sir Thomas Kerr of Ferniherst, Warden of the Middle Marches.

EFTER o^{r} maist hertlie commendationes. At the ressait of zo^{r} lr^{r} and infortioun, being diseased and otherwys earnestlie occupiit we culd not conveni-entlie mak zow ans^{r} q^{ll} now, ze sall ressaue le^{r} in generall to charge alsweill the principall offende^{rs}, as thair maisters and landislordis that enteris not thair men to the dayes of trew, for zo^{r} releiff of the billis fylit qlkis ze may caus execute vpoun all resident w^{t}in the boundis of zo^{r} office, and in cais of thair failze to denunce xlviij h^{rs} being bipast. Bot becaus the Laird of Cesfurd him selff is presentlie in ward in Aberdene, it is devisit that l^{rs} salbe directit chargeing him to ent^{r} his men and seruandis alreddy fylit. Secundlie to constitute a landit gentilman of his kin ballie or depute for him, quhom ze during his absence in waird may chairge to present and mak ans^{r}able his men; and thirdly to present his buiks and rollis befoir the counsell, that the same may be decernit to be deliuerit to zow for zo^{r} informatioun and releiff. The counsell hes presentlie writtin, baith to S^{r} Johnne Forrester and S^{r} Johnne Selby to forbeare to preas zow with deliuery for any billis preceiding zo^{r} entrie to y^{t} office, becaus of the difficultie that ze haue in the default of the last wardane and his clerk, and that it is the mynd of the Quene of England be hir ans^{r} reportit be the Maister of Gray, that metingis salbe keipit levand

Digitized by Google

the thingis difficill to the order of commissioners as tuecheing the warding of the personis that come heir at this tyme. It is thocht expedient vpoun sum necessar considerationis to forbeare the same at this tyme, and to lett thame returne hame to mak the suirtie for thair obedience to zor selff, and to mak sute to zow to be a procurair of fauor vnto thame gif ony be shawin, and gif thay do not that thing qlk may satisfie betuix and the xx day of this moneth, to returne then vpoun yr perrell where order salbe taken wt thame to zor contentment.

As to the accusing of thame seuerallie vpoun the speciall poyntes contenit in zor memoriall, we haue prposlie vpoun gude respectis supersedit the same, bot chieflie becaus we thocht that gif it suld be done heir, it myt sumquhat diminishe the credite and auctoritie of zor commissioun, qlk we vnderstand is sufficient baith to juge and try thir matis zit gif ze had rather the same wer done, vpoun zor aduertisement to be send heir agane the said xx day we sall caus proceid aganis samony as satisfies zow not in the meantyme, havand gude informatioun how probably thay may be gottin fylit of the crymes layed to thair charge, ffor albeit thair may be mony greit presumptionis gaderit vpoun yr bipast affection to his hienes present rebellis, zit that will not be anewis as ze knaw to convict thame, without sum further pruif And sua it is to be considerit gif sic ane assise may be gottin as will convict thame, or gif it be few and privie personis, thay mon be examiat and their deponis vsed to move the assize, or gif necessarlie sum mon be wardit on speciall respecte unaccusit, the nowmer wald be als few as myt be, and thay of sic as myt best beare yr awin chargeis. Robeine Ellot seamis to be content to subscriue the generall band qlk the remanent landit men of Teviotdaill subscrivis. Bot he sayis that he is vrgeit wt ane vther fornir of particulair band for Liddisdaill vnder the paine of tressoun. In this caise it salbe gude to tak the best securitie that can be had for Liddisdaill, bot zit that thay haue not occasioun to complaine that they ar burdeynit wt ony thing vnpossible or vnressonable sofar as may be, qrannent alsua lett us knaw zour mynd incaise vtherwise ze be not satisfeit be Robeine. And thus resting to zor nixt aduer-

Digitized by Google

tisement committis in the protectioun of God, At Edinburgh, the viij day of Marche 1584.

Yo^r loving ffriend.

Traist freind, we greatt zow hertlie weill. We doubt no^t bot ze haue hard how in the moneth of Januar bipast a zeir, quhen we and o^r counsell wer occupiit in the triall of a caus concerning Bedroullis sonis for ane attemptat committit be thame at Preswen in England q^tof yaj were found foull and piurit. Thair wes a new heirship of the same toun committit be Will Ellot of Hartstarth bruy^r to Robene of Reidhewch and a nowmer others of Liddisdaill broeht in and assistit be sum of Teviotdaill, sum slauch^r maid and prisoners taken, quhom we causit be sett at libertie, as alsua intendit to have seene indelayed redres be maid for the guidis, gif the rebellioun at Striueling in Aprile last had not moved the intermissioun of the ordering of that and others Border causes, q^tof we and o^r counsell wer constrenit to tak the gretair cair for the tyme, throw the want of diligence and gude affectioun to iustice in the wardane of o^r middle marche at that tyme. Allbeyes we preceidit sa far as having sum of the principall offendors befoir ws we tryit the trewth of that attemptat and quha ar foull of it, bot because thair wes na bill gevin for the guidis, bot the deliuery of the prisoners then chieflie suitit for, it is now o^r will and mynd and we command zow that w^t all guidlie diligence ze call the personis complenit vpoun befoir zow, and vpoun y^e examinatioun sworn, alsweill tueching thair selffis as y^e complices, fyle and deliuer sic as ze sall find foull worthy and may best mak the redres, qlk we think suld be the better done gif the said Will Ellot being principall of thame of Liddisdaill and ane vther principall man of Teviotdaill wer attanys deliuerit. Gif they cum not to zow being chargeit, or compeiring makis difficultie to declair the trewth, vpoun zo^r ans^r we sall not only direct zow how and vpoun quhome the bill salbe fylit, but alsua how the redres salbe maid, ffor we have anewch

for ws. And sa willing zow w^t^ cair and diligence to see this matter sa ordrit as this gentilman have na further ony iust caus of complaint, notwithstanding the request maid be o^r^ counsell to the opposite wardanis of England, that the redres of attemptatis preceiding zo^r^ entrie to y^t^ zour office my^t^ stay q^ll^ the meting of commissioners. Seing we haue delt sa fer alreddy in the mater o^r^ selff, and y^t^ it wes for a publict offence done in o^r^ contempt, and to disturb the gude amytie We commit zow to God At Halyruidhous the third of Aprile, 1584.

JAMES R.

Gif ze salhappin to fyle the bill and deliver ony personis yairfoir befoir zour nixt aduertisment let it be on assurit conditioun that it salbe onelie for redres of the gudis, leaving the slauchteris and blude to the ordoure of commissionaris, sen sa is the will and meaning of o^r^ dearest sister the quene of England.

RICHT traist friend, we greit zow hairtlie weill. We haue laitlie understand of y^e^ guidwill and synceir dispositioun of our dearest sister and cousine the Quene of England to the continewance and incresce of y^e^ guid frindschip and amytie betwene ws, and that she hes gevin commandment to hir wairdanis to mak the same knawin be proclamatioun, the like quhairof we think verie requisite that ze caus be maid, qlk wer meittest to be done on ane day at sic convenient placeis as ze and the opposite wairdane can aggrie vpoun be comoun consent, that y^e^ same may probably cum to the knawlege of all the inhabitantis in baith the wairdanreis, we think it allso baith meitt and necessa^r^ that ze sall meitt w^t^ the opposite wairdanis to tak ordour for mutuall redres on baith sydes, and aggrie for dayis of meting betwene zow, at

Digitized by Google

quhilkis we wald ze sould proceid in fyling and delyverie of all sic attemptatis, as ze may discharge without the meting of commissionaris, and gif thair be ony thing cravit of zow quhilkis ze can hardlie redres, mak a perfite collectioun and buik of that and all vtheris attemptatis bygane, to be considerit of be y^e^ commissionairis at thair meting, ffor we traist ze sall find y^e^ opposite wairdanis in that poynt comformable, bot y^e^ suirrest way apperandlie is that befoir zour meting ze sall accord with zour depute-clerk or sum vther discrete man to be send to y^e^ opposite wairdanis, vpoun that q^lk^ other of zow suld do to vtheris at zo^r^ meitting, that thair salbe na caus to cast of then, ffurther we think it requisite that at y^e^ convening of the baronis landit men vtheris of ony pouer within the boundis of zour office, ze sall propone to thame this forme of band and obligatioun for thair obedience to ws and zow in zour office, that thairefter ze may the better charge thame to do thair dewtie in our shuite, or in cace of thair refuis vpoun zour aduertisement, we may tak sic ordour with thame as thair contempt and disobedience sall merite. And sa resting to heir from zow as ze proceid in y^e^ behalfis committis zow in y^e^ protectioun of God. At Halieruidhous the fourt day of Januar 1584.

JAMES R.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX—No. XII.

Border Clans.

THE principle of clanship had been reluctantly acknowledged by the Scottish legislature, not as a system approved of, but as an inveterate evil, to cure which they were obliged to apply extraordinary remedies. By the statute 1581, chap. 112, it was declared, that the clans of thieves keeping together by occasion of their sur-names, or near neighbourhood, or society in theft, were not subjected to the ordinary course of justice; and therefore it was made lawful, that whatever true and obedient subject should suffer loss by them, might not only apprehend, slay, and arrest the persons of the offenders, but of any others being of the same clan. And thus the whole sept was rendered jointly answerable, and liable to be proceeded against, in the way of retaliation, for the delinquencies of each individual.

But to render the recourse of the injured parties more effectual, an elaborate statute, (1587, ch. 94, 97) made two years afterwards, proceeding on the same melancholy preamble of waste and depredation committed on the Borders and Highlands, directs that security shall be found by those landlords and baillies on whose grounds the offending clansmen dwelt, that they would bring them in to abide process of law when complained of, or otherwise drive them from their grounds. It was further decreed, that the clans, chiefs, and chieftains, as well on the Highlands as on the Borders, with the

Digitized by Google

principal branches of each surname who depended upon their several captains by reason of blood or neighbourhood, should find hostages or pledges for keeping good rule in time coming, under pain of the execution of these hostages unto the death, in case transgression should happen without amends being made by delivery of the criminal. These hostages were to be kept in close prison until the chiefs by whom they were entered in pledge found security that they would not *break ward*, that is, make their escape. But on such security being found, the hostages were to be placed in *free ward*; that is, were to remain prisoners on parole at their own expense, in the families of such inland gentlemen and barons as should be assigned to take charge of them respectively, the Borderers being quartered on the north, and the Highlanders on the south side of the Forth; which barons were bound, under a penalty of L. 200, not to license their departure. The clans who should fail to enter such pledges within the time assigned, were to be pursued as incorrigible freebooters, with fire and sword. To render the provisions of this act yet more effectual, it was appointed, (chap. 96.) that all Highlanders and Borderers should return from the inland country to the place of their birth: (chap. 97.) That all the clans should be entered in a register, with the names of the hostages or sureties, and of the landlords or baillies. Also, (chap. 98) that vagabonds and broken men, for whom no sureties or pledges were entered, as belonging to no known clan, should find security to undergo the law, under pain of being denounced rebels. Also, (chap. 100.) that the security found by the feudal landlords and baillies to present such offenders as dwelt on their lands to regular trial, was distinct from, and independent of, that which should be found by the patriarchal captain, head, or chieftain of the clan, and that each subsisted and might be acted on without prejudice to the other. These securities being obtained, it was provided, that when goods or cattle were carried off by the individuals of any clan, the party injured should intimate the robbery to the chief, charging him to make restitution within fifteen days, wherein if he failed, the injured party should have action against him, and other principal persons of the clan, to the amount of his loss.

Digitized by Google

These, and other minute regulations to the same purpose, show that the clan system had become too powerful for the government, and that, in order to check the disorders to which it gave rise, the legislature were obliged to adopt its own principle, and hold the chief, or patriarch of the tribe, as liable for all the misdeeds of the surname.

The rolls which were made up in consequence of these acts of parliament, give us an enumeration of the nobles and barons, (several of whom were themselves also chiefs) who possessed property in the disturbed Border districts, and also of the clans who dwelt in them.

Roll of the Names of the Landlords and Baillies of Lands dwelling on the Borders, where broken Men have dwelt and presently dwell. A. D.* 1587.

MIDDLE MARCH.

The Earl of Bothwell (*formerly Hepburn, then Stuart.*)
The Laird of Fairnyherst (*Kerr.*)
The Earl of Angus (*Douglas.*)
The Laird of Buckcleuch (*Scott.*)
The Sheriff of Teviotdale (*Douglas of Cavers.*)
The Laird of Bedroule (*Turnbull.*)
The Laird of Wauchop.
The Lord Herries (*formerly Harries, then Maxwell.*)
The Laird of Howpaisley (*Scott.*)
George Turnbull of Halroule.
The Laird of Littledene (*Kerr.*)
The Laird of Drumlanrigg (*Douglas.*)
The Laird of Chisholme (*Chisholme.*)

* Those of the Highlands are omitted, as not being comprehended in the present subject.

Digitized by Google

WEST MARCH.

The Lord Maxwell (*Maxwell.*)
The Laird of Drumlanrigg (*Douglas.*)
The Laird of Johnston (*Johnstone.*)
The Laird of Applegirth (*Jardine.*)
The Laird of Holmends (*Carruthers.*)
The Laird of Gratney (*Johnstone.*)
The Lord Herries (*Maxwell.*)
The Laird of Dunwiddie.
The Laird of Lochinvar (*Gordon.*)

The Roll of the Clans that have Captains and Chieftains on whom they depend oftimes against the Will of their Landlords, and of some special Persons of Branches of the said Clans.

MIDDLE MARCH.

Elliots.* (*Laird of Lairistoun.*)
Armstrongs (*Laird of Mangertoun.*)
Nicksons.†
Crossers.

WEST MARCH.

Scotts of Ewsedale.‡

* The Elliots and Armstrongs inhabited chiefly Liddisdale.

† The Nixons and Crossers might rather be termed English than Scottish Borderers. They inhabited the Debateable Land, and were found in Liddisdale, but were numerous in Cumberland.

‡ It is not easy to conjecture whether one part or branch of this numerous surname is distinguished from the rest, or whether it must be understood to comprehend the whole clan. The chief of the name was Scott of Buccleuch.

Digitized by Google

Beatisons.*
Littles (*chief unknown.*)
Thomsons (*chief unknown.*)
Glendinnings (*Glendonwyne of that Ilk.*)
Irvings (*Irving of Bonshaw.*)
Bells (*believed to be Bell of Blacket House.*)
Carruthers (*Laird of Holmends.*)
Grahames.†
Johnstones (*Laird of Johnstone.*)
Jardanes (*Laird of Applegirth.*)
Moffetts (*chief unknown, but the name being territorial, it is probably an ancient clan.*)
Latimers (*chief unknown.*)

A little work, called Moneypenny's Chronicle, published in 1597 and 1603, gives, among other particulars concerning Scotland, a list of the principal clans and surnames on the Borders not landed, as well as of the chief riders and men of name among them. From this authority, we add the following list of *foraying*, or *riding* clans, as they were termed, not found in the parliamentary roll of 1587. It commences with the east marches, which being in a state of comparative good order, were not included under the severe enactments of 1587.

EAST MARCHES.

Bromfields (*chief, Bromfield of Gordon-Mains, or of that Ilk.*)
Trotters (*chief unknown.*)

---

* Or Beatties, a name still numerous on the Borders. They were dispossessed of large possessions in Eskdale by the Scotts, who killed many of them in the struggle. The name of their chief is unknown. The last was called The Galliard, slain at the Galliard's-haugh, near Langholm.

† The chief of the Grahames is unknown. The clan were rather English than Scottish. They inhabited the Debateable Land.

Digitized by Google

Diksons (*chief unknown.*)
Redpeth (*Laird of Redpath.*)
Gradens (*Laird of Graden originally their chief.*)
Youngs (*chief unknown.*)
Pringles (*believed to be Pringle of Galashiels.*)
Tates (*Tait of Pirn.*)
Middlemast (*chief unknown.*)
Burns (*chief unknown.*)
Dalgleishes (*Dalgleish of that Ilk.*)
Davisons (*Davison of Symiston.*)
Pyles (*Pyle, or Peele, of Milnheuch.*)
Robisons (*chief unknown—a Cumberland clan.*)
Ainslies (*chief unknown.*)
Olivers (*chief unknown, believed to be Lustruther.*)
Laidlaws (*chief unknown: It is said by tradition the family came from Ireland, and that the name was originally Ludlow.*)

LIDDESDALE.

Parks (*chief, John of Park.*)
Hendersons (*chief unknown.*)

WEST MARCHES.

Carlisles (*Lord Carlile.*)
Romes, Gasses } *Clans now almost extinct, chiefs unknown.*

An equally absolute authority is the enumeration which is put by Sir David Lindsay of the Mount, in his very curious drama called the Partium, into the mouth of Common Thift, a Borderer, and who, being brought to condign punishment, takes leave of his countrymen and companions in iniquity:—

Digitized by Google

Adieu, my brother Annan thieves,
That helpit me in my mischieves;
Adieu, Crossars, Niksons, and Bells,
Oft have we fared through the fells;
Adieu, Robsons, Hanslies,* and Pyles,
That in our craft have mony wiles,
Littles, Trumbulls,† and Armstrongs;
Adieu, all thieves that me belongs,
Taylors, Eurwings,‡ and Elwands,§
Speedy of foot and light of hands;
The Scots of Ewesdail and the Græmes,
I have na time to tell your names;
With King Correction be ye fangit,
Believe right sure ye will be hangit.

---

* Ainslie, as now spelled and pronounced.
† The popular pronunciation of Turnbull.
‡ Spelled Curwings: the same with Irving, which is sometimes popularly pronounced Euring as if the v were an u.
§ Elwands, or Elwoods, the old way of spelling Elliot.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.—No. XIII.

[The following curious document, for a copy of which I am indebted to my obliging friend, James Ellis, Esq. of Otterbourne, shews in what state the Border police was so lately as the year 1701, and how systematically the depredations of Border thieves were carried on. (See p. lxxv.) The police was maintained by officers called Country-keepers, who, for a certain sum, insured each his own district against theft and robbery, or in case of their taking place, made good the loss. They seem to have had occasionally an understanding with the thieves, and to have connived at their stealing in other districts so as they spared theirs. It appears from the following confession, that one of these Country-keepers, the proprietor of a small estate, called Monkridge, having become obnoxious by attempting to suppress theft in general, without reference to his own district, he was absolutely rendered bankrupt by a combination of the thieves, who agreed to make the district of Redesdale, for which he was answerable, the scene of their exploits, until he was ruined by the reparation which by his office he was obliged to make to the sufferers. To this conspiracy they were instigated by the proprietor of Leehall, the Country-keeper of Tynedale, who promised he would get Monkridge's place for a friend of his own, who, provided they did not plunder his territory, would connive at their stealing what they pleased in Scotland, or in the adjacent Bishopric of Durham, and would prosecute no one save those that stole from his own district. The extent of country through which they carried on their trade was such, that the reader will observe, horses stolen on the Border were sold not only beyond Edinburgh, but within sixty miles of London. The open and uninclosed state of the country, at that period, rendered it easy for the depredators to take their routes through it in any direction which might promise them the best means of eluding detection and observation.

The ferocity of these Border thieves appears from four of them, called Armstrongs of Grandesknow, having cut out the tongue of a man, called Turner, who had given them offence. The victim survived long enough to write with his own blood the authors of the cruelty he had sustained.

It appears from a passage in Patton's History of the Insurrection of 1715, that many of the Border banditti were in arms under Foster and Derwentwater. Two of their troops of cavalry were formed by John Hunter, and by Robert Douglas, brother to Douglas of Finland, in Scotland. Both were midnight traders; Hunter having been a smuggler, and Douglas, who shewed great alertness in searching for arms and horses, having followed that mystery out of the rebellion as well as in it. "To this account of these two gentlemen," says Patton, "I shall add a pleasant story, which one was pleased to remark on them. When he heard that the former (Hunter) was gone with his troop back into England, as was then given out, to take

Digitized by Google

up quarters for the whole army who were to follow, and to fall upon General Carpenter and his small and wearied troops, he said, 'Let but Hunter and Douglas with their men quarter near General Carpenter, and in faith they'll not leave them a horse to mount upon.' His reason was supposed to be, because these with their men had been pretty well versed in horse-stealing, or at least suspected as such. For an old Borderer was pleased to say, when he was informed that a great many if not all the loose fellows and suspected horse-stealers were gone into the rebellion, 'It is an ill wind that blows nobody profit; for now,' he continued, 'can I leave my stable-door unlocked and sleep sound, since Luck-in-a-Bag and the rest are gone.'" —*History of the Late Rebellion, 2d Edition, p. 63.*

Thomas Armstrong, a noted horse-stealer, whose nickname of *Luck-in-a-Bag* is become proverbial, is mentioned in the following confession: he survived for fourteen years after Weire's execution, since it appears, from the above quotation, that he joined Foster's army.]

Confession of John Weire, Prisoner in Edinburgh, under Sentence of Death, July 25, 1701.

Out of a pasture field at the Winmill nigh Newcastle, two horses and one mare.

THAT he, with his brother David Weire, and John Buck, in February 1700, by direction of Francis Morraley of Morraley, stole them.

John Weire sold to John Smell, a merchant in Glasco, one of the horses and the mare, and told him they were stolen out of England.

John Buck sold the other horse to horse-coper in Kirkbrady.

One horse and three mares which they did steale about Corbridge.

John Weire, David Weire, and John Buck, went to Nicholas Armstrong's house hard by How (House) steeds in Northumberland, with William Armstrong, his brother; they directed them the way to Crossbridge (Corbridge,) and Nicholas Armstrong conducted them most of the way, directing them to the place where they should steel.

Armstrong went with them to convey the said horses to Francis Morraley's house, and there left them. They sold the horse and one of the mares to one John Smellam; John Weire and John Buck, alias Park, sold one of the mares to Alexander Richaley, innkeeper att the North Queen's Ferry. They sold the other mare to James Douglas, customer there.

Digitized by Google

That Francis Morraley, a little after that time, stole and that Morraley and John Weire went to London; Morraley did ride upon the mare, and sold her within 60 miles of London. A grey mare out of a stable near Bellingham.

That John Buck and David Weire about that time went by directions of Francis Morralee to Hening (Ening) bridge, and stole them which horse David Weire sold to one Feirservice, farmer in Nether Quarrel Holls, above Leith. A little horse and a mare from Hadonbridge (Eningbridge.)

John Park sold the said mare to John Smelley.

John Park gott from John Armstrong, brother to Nicholas and William Armstrong which he sold to David Thomson, horse-hirer in the Back Raw of the subburbs of Edinburgh, and John Robinson his neighbour. A little gray mare from John Armstrong.

Francis Morraley sold John Park in Falkirk faire, which he sold to William Pringle, late serjeant, then in the Patter Raw, now in Bristow. One browne gallaway from Franc Morraley.

There was stolen out of Northumberland, by Thomas Armstrong in Howsteeds, and William Barley, merchant in Dalkeith . William Barley sold one of the said mares to the said James Fairservice, Thomas Armstrong sold the other mare to John Morrow, perriwigg maker in Canny Gate. Three horse and mares.

John and David Weire and Francis Morraley went from Edinburgh to Morraley's house, from whence Morraley carryed two saddles, bridles, and boots, on a horse belonging to my Lord Rollo, and an old man with him, who was att his house, fled from Scotland for robbing Sir John Clerk's house in Pennieweek, which old man goes a begging in Northumberland, discovers prizes for the said Francis Morraley and others, for steeling horses and robbing of houses. A horse of my Lord Rollo's.

Which old man, by comand of Morraley, carried them to Great Swinburne, and helped them to steel there which they conveyed back to Morraley's house, and he came along with them to Castleton on the Border, to meet the said John Smellin, who appointed to be there, and give Four mares from Great Swinburne.

Digitized by Google

them brandy for the mares; Heugh Pollockwick, burgess of Edinburgh, was there with the brandy. Smellin not comeing, John and David Weire went forward with the mares to Edinburgh, and left Morraley with Pollock, who went to Morraley's house.

A horse and a mare from Francis Morraley.

Christopher Johnson, who lives within two or three miles of Morraley's house, stole brought them to Morraley's house, and sold them to Pollock, who was to give brandy for them, and they sent them away with them in the night. Pollocke rideing in the morning by the house of Otherston Lee, his horse tired, and Lial of Tarsett Hall challenged Pollock how he came by the horse, he confessed he bought them of Morraley for brandy; and he threatening to get him sent to Morpeth goal, he bargained with Lyall for brandy to lett him goe, on which Lyall proclaimed the horse as waife in his own grounds.

How the four mares above-said were sold.

John Weire sold the said William Pringle one of the mares, and she was booked in the name of David Wilson; the other mare he sold in Cooper of Fife to John Jameson, son of John Jameson, horse-hirer in Cannygatehead. He sold another of the said mares to the said Alexander Richaley. He sold the last of the mares to John Jameson's father aforesaid.

Two grey horses from Haydon-bridge.

In the month of May, 1701, John Graham, drover, and William Armstrong, brought two grey mares which they stole from Haydonbridge; John Weire sold them to Nicholas Gibson, horse-farryer in Edenbrough.

Two dunn mares out of Northumberland.

Thomas Armstrong and William Barley stole out of Northumberland, and sold them att a faire in the town of Peirth.

Three horses or mares out of Cumberland and Northumberland.

Thomas Armstrong in Cumberland, called Luck-in-the-Bagg, Richard Raw his man, and Francis Morraley, stole them, and sold a dunn mare to James Jordon in the meall-market in Edinburgh. They sold another to John Morrow.

A black horse and a spotted gray mare near the house of Rollo.

John Park and David Weire, by advice of Francis Morraley, did steell from Stagshaw-bank a black horse and a spotted grey mare, which they carryed to Morraley's wood, and left them there.

Digitized by Google

John Weir did see in William Ellott's custody, son of Simon Ellott of Tinnes Livery in Kingfield and sold by them to Luck-in-the-Bagg. A little dunn colt, which Francis Morraley and Charles Johnson stole.

Francis Morraley and Christopher Johnson sold Simon Elliott's wife a little mare which was stolen by them out of Northumberland. A little mare stole out of Northumberland.

About the same time, Richard Raw and Francis Morraley stole, brought her to Edward Glendining's house of Kingfield, and afterwards sold her to Mr Richaley in the Ferry. A black mare out of the foot of Allendale.

John Weire and Francis Morraley stole them, which they sold into Scotland. Five horses and mares out of the south of England.

1. Morraley sold a black mare to James Foreservice, aged 4 years, bred of a coach mare.
2. John Weire did sell Foreservice a grey horse.
3. William Can, servant to Thomas Maltland, by their order, sold a grey mare to Richard Jameson, horse-hirer in Cannygatehead.
4. Francis Morraley sold a horse to John Morrow, perriwig-maker aforesaid, which John Weire delivered, and Morrow afterwards sold to Nicholas Gibson, farrier.
5. Francis Morraley kept the fifth horse for his own use.

In May 1700, John Weire went to Grandeeknows to the mother of the four bretheren the Armstrongs, which Armstrong and the aforesaid Burley did cut the tongue and ear out of William Turner for informing they were bad persons, which Turner writt with his blood they were the persons that used him soe. How Turner's tongue was cut out.

John Weire, with William Lowes the younger, Sir Edward Blackett's steward, went to Grandeeknowe's house, where they found Christopher Johnson and the four Armstrongs, and encouraged them to go on in felony. William Lowes took out a letter from Leehall,* read the same, the substance was, The accusation against William Lowes and Leehall.

* Leehall is a small estate on the North Tyne, as Monkridge is in Redesdale, the then pro-

Digitized by Google

there was stolen from Munchridge tenn or eleven horses and mares, all within eight days, desireing they would not be discouraged; that they would make all hast possible in setting on of the lads, for Munchridge was now goeing to the said lords; he perswaded Christopher Johnson and the four Armstrongs to make what hast they could in steeling and setting on of others; and Lowes desired they might all goe with good will, and not fear; for if any of them were taken in that country, they would cause baile, and would put by any evidence against them before the assises, for he hoped that a friend of his owne against Michaelmas would get the Country-keeping;

Encouragement to steale.

And if they did not wrong that country, they might steal what they pleased out of Bishopbrig, or Scotland, and they should be welcome to dispose of them in Northumberland att their pleasure; for his friend would not doe as Munchridge did, he would prosecute none but them who stole from himselfe.

Munckridge Ruine.

Munchridge's ruine was in prosecuting those who stole out of the south of England and Scotland.

Answer to Leehall.

Lowes writt an answer of the letter to Leehall, that in a few days he should let him hear of more stolen, and sent a letter by John Armstrong, one of the four bretheren.

False book att Edinburgh.

That there was a false book kept at Edinburgh by the book-keeper of the Grassmarket, where they booked all horses stolen from Northumberland, by Morraley, and William Armstrong of Kilburne.

Horse stolen from Armstrong.

Armstrong of Killburne left his horse, which was stolen out of Northumberland, att Gilbert Alexander's house at Brokenburne-bridge, until the markett day.

Fourteen stolen horses out of England.

John Weire, in the month of March, came to John Park's house, indweller in the Battleraw; James Jordon invited them both to Samuel Jordon,

---

prietors of which seem to have been Country-keepers, that is, officers who formerly undertook, in consideration of an annual payment by the magistrates, to protect a certain district from robbery, or otherwise to make good the losses.

Digitized by Google

Gardner's-house, and asked if wee had any stolen horses he would buy them, or gett a merchant to doe itt, and declared he sold fourteen stolen horses which came out of the North of England, within this three months.

And further, that he had then sold a black gelding for William Burley, for which he gott £8 sterling. A black guelding for 8l.

In the month of May, 1700, on Sabath day att night, Thomas Armstrong, William Burley, Francis Morraley, and John Park, goeing to steel horses out of Collentine Parke, were all apprehended by the Lady Hamiston's servants; being examined by my Lord and Lady, there was taken from them severall bridles, with some pockett-pistols, 3 swords, 1 hanger, and a livery coat. Four persons taken at Colentine Park.

John Weire's further Confession.

That, in the month of March 1700, John Weire, David Weire, and John Parke, went to Sir James Ducke of Priestfield's stable, broke it open, took thereout a big liard mare, black coloured, her neck lyart. Two mares stolen from Sir James Dukes in Scotland.

One lesser black mare, on which they all three ridd for England, came to Morraley's house.

The same night, John Weire and Francis Morraley rode to Howsteeds, to William Armstrong's, and sold him the least of the said mares, which mare Armstrong did rump to make her unknown; the other mare, which was lyart necked, which Morraley bought for his own use, for a studd mare; he did not pay for the same, but gave them a bill on Mr Kitchin, keeper in Queen's Ferry, for the price of a stolen horse or mare bought by Kitchin of Morraley. How they were disposed of.

The latter end of March, 1700, John Weire and Park went to the new mill att Craggend, broke open a stable doore, and took out one young gray horse and a litle white gallaway, and rode back to John Wright's, in Burtree-house Bridge, opened a stable there, and took out one little moose-browne mare, cutt-tailed, there. David Weire met them as appointed; they went Horses stolen from Scotland carryed into England.

Digitized by Google

all three to England, to Francis Morraley's; the bigg horse tired by the way, and David Weire brought him to Bridgeleschawes, there left him. Francis Morraley bought the little moose-browne mare, and sold her to one of his neighbours.

John Weire rode towards London on the white horse, with Francis Morraley.

Horses stolen from Scotland carryed to Cumberland.

That John Park, inndweller in the Backraw, and William Burley, merchant in Dalceath, and Thomas Armstrong of the Howsteeds, went to a little park and took a horse, and a mare with fole, from Somerwell, in Westerfield, in Tranent parish, and came to William Burley at John Park's house; and the next night they went to another place and took a browne horse and went straight forward to Cumberland to William Wilson.

The next day to William Lamb's, att Parkhead, in Bewcastle parish, and there sold William Lamb the young horse 4 years old; Thomas Armstrong sold the mare with fole, daple-grey, to William Lamb's neighbour. The mare was stagg-tailed, but now cut and rumped that she might not be knowne.

Thomas Armstrong rumped the young horse with his owne hands, aged 4 years, dark grey coloure, and Hemhorhed sold the same to William Lamb for 30s. sterling; the mare sold at 50s. sterling.

One mare from Murton Hall.

The last May, 1700, John Park, John Graham, drover, and David Weire, went to Murton Hall, stole a little grey mare with one rack on her neer hinder foot.

Francis Morraley took the mare and sold her to one in Cumberland. David Weire ridd to Northumberland on the grey mare, sold her to Francis Morraley for £3 sterling, not yet paid, though Elliot of Tennis hath payd Morraley for her.

One horse and a mare from Scotland.

John Graham, John Park, and Elizabeth Park, went to Little France, David Simm's house, horse-coper, opened the stable doore, and took out one grey horse, well paced, full aged, pretty high, also one white mare, full aged. Emhatched and they went with the same to Morraley's, and sold him the

Digitized by Google

grey horse, and the mare was sold or left with William Lamb at Parkhead, in Bewcastle parish, in Northumberland (Cumberland.)

William Armstrong, John Graham, and Elizabeth Park, went in June and July 1701, to John Liddle's stable, took a stone-grey horse, long-tailed, (but now cutt-tailed) white-faced, pinch-mouthed, ring-keeped; and William Armstrong sold the horse to a neighbour of his own in Northumberland. A stone grey horse from Scotland.

John Weire's confession, taken by Henry Maxwell, notary-public in Edinbrough, taken the 25th July 1701. Witnesses, Captain Alexander Weddell, and Thomas Wood, writer in Edinbrough. Attested by William Riddell, notary-public, before witnesses, Geo. Christy, servant to Robert Cossen, burgess of Edinbrough, and Nicholas Gibson, smith, burgess of Edinbrough.

EDINBURGH:
Printed by James Ballantyne and Co.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GENERAL INDEX

OF

NAMES AND SUBJECTS.

*** *The respective portions of this work, consisting of an Introduction to Border History, Border Antiquities, and Appendix, each having a separate pagination, have rendered it necessary to distinguish the references in the following manner: The references to the Introduction, or first portion, are printed in numerals; those to the Border Antiquities, or second portion, are in arabic figures; those to the Appendix, or third portion, are in numerals, with the letter A. annexed to each reference.*

Abernethy, Helen, 125, 126.
Abbots, of Jedburgh, 63. Of Melrose Abbey, 98.
Account of the attack and defence of two Border strong-holds, &c. *A.* xxxix—xli.
Adderstone, the Druids, xiii.
Adomer. See *Valence.*
Aera, or Aerea, on the meaning of the word as applied to a combat, cv, cvi. *note.*
Affrays among the Borderers at warden meetings, cxv. *et seq.* Particular account of one at Carterfells, cxviii.
Aidan, bishop, anecdotes of, 137. A monk of St. Columba's monastery of Iona, founded Melrose, xxxvi.
Albany, Robert, duke of, liv.
Alexander I. surnamed "the Fierce," xxxviii.
Alfwold, king, his tomb at Hexham Abbey, 111.
Alliance, deeds of between the hostile clans of Scott and Kerr, *A.* xii.—xxx. See *Bond.*
Alnwick, the residence of the wardens of the East Marches, xci. N. B. *This by mistake is numbered cxi.*
Anderwike, pyle, or strong-hold of, attack on, *A.* xxxix. *et seq.*
Anecdote of Mr. Ritson respecting the wall of Severus, xix. *note.*
Anecdote of Martin Elliot and Black Ormiston, lxxvii.
Anecdotes of St. Cuthbert, 140, *et seq.* Of sir Gideon Murray, 196, 197. Of the Soulis' family, 162. Of the knight of Liddisdale, 163, 164.
Aneurin, the bard, xxv.
Angus, house of, as connected with Hermitage Castle, 166. The earls of, wardens of the Marches, lxxxviii. Ninth earl of, his pleasure in hunting outlaws, xcvi.
Antiquities, causes why they do not abound in the frontier regions of most great kingdoms, iii. Moral uses to which the study of naturally leads, 42, 43.
Arches, round, short pillars, and a scarcity of ornament, characteristic of the specimens of Saxon architecture of the ninth century, xxxiii. Saxon style of, began to assume a regular and distinct form during the eighth and ninth centuries, xxxiii.
Arm of Carslogie, ccvi, ccvii.
Armstrong, anecdote concerning certain thieves of that name, xcvi. (*note*). Their bond of security relative to Will Nixson, *A.* lxxv.
Armstrong, Johnie, of Gillnockie, lxxii.
Aspatria church, 119, 120.
Assythement, law respecting, among the clans, xlvi. xlix.
Atonement. See *Assythement.*
Auldwark Castle, 65.
Axes. See *Celts.*

Bamborough Castle, 51—55. Present state of, 53.
Bane, Donald, xxxviii.
Banner of the earl of Douglas, 209.
Bards, to their institution we are indebted for many traditions relative to the contests between the Saxons and Britons, xxiv.
Barons, Norman, xxxix.
Bastards usually excluded from monasteries, 175.
Bastle-houses, See *Peels.*

Digitized by Google

Battle-array of the ancient British, xi.
Battle of Hexham, 113—172. Of Melrose, *A.* xii. *et seq.* Of Towton, 170, 172.
Batton, Captain, governor of Holy Island, 131.
"Bauld Willey," 81.
Beacons, the particular manner in which they were lighted, among the Scots, lv.
Beamerside Castle, the residence of the Haig family, lx.
Bellhaven, lord Robert, statue of, 80. Anecdote of, *ib.*
"*Belted Will*," of Walter Scott, 87.
Bernicia. the present Lothian, xxix. *note.*
Bertram, Roger, 72.
Berwick, ancient strength of, lxvi. The usual residence of the warden of the East Marches, xci.
Berwickshire, the system of clanship, extended into, from the Western and Midland parts of the Scottish Borders, xliii.
Beverley, John de, 110.
Bew Castle. monument of, 127, 128.
Bill of Indictment, copy and form of one, fouled at a warden court, *A.* lxxii, lxxiii.
Bills of Indictment, or complaint, among the Borderers, cvii, cviii, *et seq.*
Bishops of Hexham, 109, 110. Of Lindisfarne, 137, *et seq.*
Bisset family, the chief of the, instigates Henry III. to invade Scotland, 161.
"*Black Agnes*," military valour of, 106.
Bond of alliance between sir Walter Scott, and sir Andrew Kerr, *A.* xxxvi—xxxviii. Of the lairds of Buccleuch, Hunthill, &c. engaging to support sir Thomas Kerr, *A.* lxvii, lxviii. Of security, from the Armstrongs to deliver William Nixson, &c. *A.* lxxiv.
"*Bonny Lass* of Branksome," 104.
Border Clans, *A.* lxxxvi,—xcii.
Border counties of England and Scotland, by whom inhabited in A. D. 81, iv.
Border-houses, act respecting, 150, 151.
Border service, nature of the, xci. *note.*
Border town. See *Towns.*
Borderers, compliment to their military spirit, by the earl of Surrey, lxiv. Brief review of their character and manners, lxxi, *et seq.* Their contests originated in a desire for spoil, rather than that of slaughter, lxxvii. Instance of the care they took to avoid bloodshed, *ib.* Their fidelity to each other, 78. *A.* lxv. On their mental and other acquirements, lxxx. Their religion, 18. On their various kinds of encroachments on each other, and the laws, &c. consequent thereupon, ci. *et seq.* Account of, translated from Leslæus, &c. *A.* lxii--lxvi.
Borders, the, with some exceptions, finally settled after William the Conqueror, xxx.
Bothwell, the earls of, wardens of the Middle Marches, lxxxviii. Castle, 47—50.
Bothwell Castle, 68—71. Lord of, 69.
Bourne's account of the castle at Newcastle, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
Bourne, Geordie, a noted depredator, execution of, cxiii.
Branksome Castle, 102—104.
Brathions, the (*note.*) xlv.
Brazen swords, ix, x.
"Breviate of the attempts of England committed upon the West Marches by the West Borderers of Liddisdale, &c." *A.* lxxxviii—lxxx.
Bridge of Canoby, ccv.
Britain, how anciently governed, xli.
Britons, the ancient, how they fortified their towns, v. Their weapons, 7, 8.
Bruce's ancient castle, probably a place of considerable strength, lviii.
Buccleuch, the lord, his quarrel with the lord Scroope of Bolton, cxxi. See *Battle of Melrose.*
Buchanan's description of Wark Castle, 123.
Buchan, James, earl of, 194.
Bugle horn, an ancient one, dug up among the ruins of Hermitage Castle, 169.
Butlers, the clan of the, xliii.
Bywell Castle, 115, 116.

Caerlaverock Castle, stronger than most others on the Scottish Borders, lviii.
Cæsarius, sir Ewain, xxxvi.
Camden's account of a fray at a warden-meeting, in 1585, cxvi.
Cameronians, seat of the, cxxvi, *note.*
Canibals, how far the Borderers merited that appellation, *A.* lxiv.
Canmore, Malcolm, founder of Dumferling Priory, 174. Some account of him, 177.
Canoby Bridge, ccv. Priory, 62.
Canoes of the aborigines, of the Lochermoss, near Dumfries, xv.
Canongate, 76.
Carey, sir Robert, xci. Anecdote of his prudence in preventing a scuffle, on account of an encroachment, &c. cx—cxii, and xxxviii in the Border Antiquities (*Note*). His account of the conduct of the wardens of the Marches towards each other, cxii—cxiv. Extract from memoirs of, connected with Carlisle Castle, 37—39.
Carlisle, earl of, his poetical description of Naworth Castle, 87, 88.
Carlisle, ancient strength of, lxvii.
Carlisle Castle, history and description of, 33—41. Its state in the reign of queen Elizabeth, 34—36. The residence of the lords of the Western Marches of England, xcii.

Digitized by Google

Carlisle Cathedral, history and description of, 30—32.
"Carlisle Yetts," a fragment, 41.
Carr, Thomas, of Feryhurst, death of, cxvi, cxviii.
Carslogie, ccvi.
Carter-fells, affray at, cxviii.
Carthouse, Robert de, 4.

CASTLES, TOWERS, FORTRESSES, &c.

Alnwick Castle, lxv.
Appleby Castle, lxv.
Bamborough, 51—99.
Bamborough Castle, lxv.
Beamerside Castle, lx.
Bothwell, 68—71.
Bothwell, 47—50.
Brough Castle, lxv.
Brougham Castle, lxv, lxvi.
Bruce's ancient Castle, lviii.
Branksome, 102—104.
Bywell Castle, 115—116.
Caerlaverock Castle, lviii.
Carlisle, 33—41.
Carlisle Castle, lxvii.
Cockermouth Castle, lxv.
Dilstone Castle, 199.
Dunbar Castle, 106—108.
Elibank Tower, 154—159.
Garvald Tower, 200.
Gilnockie Tower, 203—204.
Goldieland Tower, 101.
Harbottell Castle, xci.
Hawthornden, castellated mansion of, 124—126.
Hermitage, a Royal Castle, lix.
Hermitage Castle, 161.
Holy Island Castle, 130. *et seq.*
Hules, 99.
Hume Castle, lvii.
Kenilworth Castle, lxvi.
Lochmaben Castle, lix.
Mitford, 72—75.
Morpeth, 1—3.
Naworth, 81—88.
Naworth Castle, lxv, lxvi.
Newark, a Royal Castle, lix.
Newark, 65—67.
Newcastle, 4—10.
Norham Castle, lxvii.
Pendragon Castle, lxv.
Prudhoe, 89—92.
Raby Castle, lxv.
Scaleby Castle, 117—118.
Skipton Castle, lxv.
Smallholm Tower, 149—153.
Stirling Castle, 178—189.
Thirlwall Castle, 114.
Traquair Castle, 193—197.
Wark Castle, 121—123.
Warkworth, 11—19.
Warkworth Castle, lxv.
Worwick Castle, lxvi.

Castles and fortresses, when taken by the Scots, were usually destroyed, and why, liv. Were, therefore, constructed upon a mean and limited scale, lvi.
Castles, very rare among the Saxons, xxxii.
Castles on the English frontiers have been erected in proportion to the receding of the mountains, lxv.
Castle Heads, 101.
Catalogue of devastation committed on the Scottish frontiers in 1544, *A.* 42—57.
Cathedral at Carlisle, 30—32.
Catrail, trench, intended to protect the native inhabitants of Strath Clwyde, xxiii. Particular description of, xxiv, lvi.
Cave at Garvald Tower, cc.
Caves of Hawthornden, 124, 125. See *Cells.*
Cavendish, sir William, 50.
Cavern at Dunbar Castle, 108.
Cells of St. Constantine at Wetheral Priory, cxcviii.
Celtic tribes, their funeral monuments, xiv.
Celtic nations, their mode of government, xl, xli.
Celts, vii, viii.
Cessford, lord of, his dissensions, &c. with sir Robert Carey, cix, cxiii, cxiv, cxv, *note.*
Cessford, lords of, See *Home*, earls of.
Chad, bishop of Lindisfarne, 139
Chalmers, Mr., his opinion respecting the Roman entrenchments near Newhark haugh, xx.
Charge-Law, why so named, *A.* xiv.
Chariots of war, xi, xii.
Charles I., birth-place of, 176.
Chef, (Cean, Celtic) Norman, literal interpretation of, xli.
Chester-le-Street, 147.
Chief, head, or father, according to the system of clanship, remarks on the, xliv, *et seq.* In what his riches consisted, 46.
Chiefs of Border Clans, rolls of, *A.* lxxxix, xci.
Christianity, the arts greatly indebted to, xxxiii.

CHURCHES, CHAPELS, ABBEYS, &c.

Aspatria, 119, 120.
Carlisle Cathedral, 30—32.
Chapel at Warkworth Hermitage, 27.
Coldingham, xxxiv.
Dryborgh, l.
Dumferling Abbey, 174—178.
Hexham Abbey, 109—113.
Hexham, xxxiv, xxxv.
Holyrood Abbey, 76—80.
Jedburgh Abbey, 62—64.

Digitized by Google

Jedburgh, xxxiv, xxxv, l.
Kelso Abbey, 93—95.
Kelso, l.
Lavercost Priory, 42—46.
Lindisfarne Abbey, 134—148.
Lindisfarne, xxxiii.
Melrose Abbey, 96—98.
Melrose, xxxiv, l.
Naworth Chapel, 84—86.
Newminster Abbey, 190—192.
St. Cuthbert's, xxxv.
St. Mary's, at Bew Castle, 128.
Tynemouth Priory, 58—61.
Tyningham, xxxiv.
Wetherall Priory, 56, 57.
Clans that have captains and chieftains, &c. *A.* lxxxix.
Clanship, the system of, peculiar to the Celtic tribes, xlii. Extended into Berwickshire from the western and midland borders, xliii. Its great simplicity, xliv. Sundry laws and customs of, xlvi, xlvii. *et seq.*
Clanships. See *Septs*, *Government*, and *Celtic nations*.
Clarke, Joseph, his letter to William Milbourne respecting the unroofing of the keep at Warkworth Castle, 14.
Clavering, John de, 17.
Cleland, the poet of the sect of Cameronians, cxxvi. *note.*
Clement's will. See *Nixton, Will.*
Clephane, colonel, of Carslogie, ccvi.
Clergy, the, amongst the Borderers, compelled to decide certain disputes, in a combat by proxy, cv.
Clifford, of Cumberland, castles belonging to the house of, lxv.
Cockburn Piers, lxxii.
Coins, supposed not to have been in use among the Druids, xv. Of the Saxons, frequently found both in England and Scotland, xxxii.
Coldingham Abbey, xxxiv.
Colman, bishop of Lindisfarne, 138.
Combat, single, the practice of, among the Borderers, civ. Between the earl of Angus and Speirs of Kilspindie, 166.
" Complaint of sir Thomas Kerr to the queen, for the breach of bond of assurance by the Turnbulls," *A.* lxix, lxx. The queen's answer, *A.* lxxi.
" Confession of John Weire," a Border thief, in 1701, *A.* xciv—xcix.
Coningburgh Castle, probably a specimen of Saxon military architecture, xxxii.
Constable, Robert, on the degree of trust that might be reposed in the Border outlaws, lxxix.
" Contract betwix the Scottis & the Kerris, xxiij°. Mercij. Anno Lxiiij." *A.* xviii. xxv.
" Contract betwix the Lard of Bucclewch and Sr Andro Ker and Vtheris Nono marcij Anno Domini &c. xc Lxviij°." *A.* xxvi—xxx.
Cornage, on the tenure of, lxviii, lxix.
Counties. See *Border Counties.*
Court of Reeldar, anecdote of, clxii.
Craig Phactraig, an island fortification, vi.
Cressingham, rev. Hugh, a warrior, 182.
Crew, Lord, naval charity of, 54.
Crighton, 70.
Crofts, Sir James, xci.
Cromwell, Oliver, lv.
Cross, ancient, at the town of Melrose, 98. At Bew Castle, 127, 128. See *Percy's Cross.*
Crossers, the, lxxvi.
Cumberland, the ancient Reged, xlii. The system of clanship in, xliii.
Cumbrian Britons, xxv.
Cup, Roman, found by an angler in the Tyne near Bywell, 116.
Curraghs, light barks, of the ancient Britons, xv.

Dacre, lord, his quarrel with lord Maxwell concerning the debateable land, cxx.
Dacres, the family of the, lxv. Dacres, lords, 81, 82.
Dalesmen of Reed & Tyne, some particulars concerning them, lxxiii, *et seq.* Of Northumberland, lxxiv.
Danes, the, under Inguar and Hubba, totally subverted the Saxon kingdom of Northumberland, A. D. 876. xxvii. Inquiries respecting what traces of these invaders still remain, xxvii, xxviii. They destroyed almost all the churches on the Borders, xxxv.
D'Arcy, Anthony Sieur de la Bastie, appointed to the wardenry of the East Marches, by James V. lxxxvii. Murdered by Home of Wedderburn, *ib.*
Darnley, earl of, his extraordinary size, 76.
Darwick, near Melrose, ruins of an ancient hostelhouse at, lxiii.
David I. xxxix. His establishment of monastic institutions on the Borders, l.
Debateable land, lxxvi. A constant subject of dissensions between the opposite wardens of the West Marches, cxx.
Debts, how recovered by the Borderers, civ. cv.
Deeds of Alliance between the hostile clans of Scott and Kerr, *A.* xii—xxx. See *Bond.*
Defence, mode of, among the early Scots, lx. See also *Wars* and *Warfare.*
Deputy-wardens, xcii.
Derwentwater, earl of, cxcix.
D'Espee, Walter, 112.
Devastation on the Scottish Borderers, in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, *A.* xlii, lvii, lviii, —lxi.

Digitized by Google

Dilston Castle, cxcix.
Ditches and ramparts of the Romans, xx.
Donald V. 179.
Douglas, lord Archibald, 71. The good lord James, laid waste and destroyed his own castle of Douglas three times, liv. Sir William, knight of Liddisdale, anecdotes of, clxiii, clxiv. William, earl of, his military regulations among the marchmen, in the year 1468. c. His banner, 209. Earls of, always added the title of warden of the Marches to their other titles, lxxxviii.
Drowning, a very old mode of punishment in Scotland, xcvii.
Druids, on their worship, xiii. Their coins, xv.
Drummond, Mrs. of Hawthornden, 126.
Duelling. See *Combat*.
Dumferling or Dumferline abbey, 174—178. Sundry grants to, 174, 175.
Dumfries, lxii, lxiii.
Dunbar Castle, 106—108.
Dungeon at Naworth Castle, 86.
Dungeon, or Keep, at Warkworth Castle, 12, 14.
Duns, vi.
Dunmail, the last king of the Cumbrian Britons, xxv.
Dunwallon, the last independent king of the northern Britons, xxv.

East Marches, chiefs of, in 1587, *A*. xc.
Eata, bishop of Hexham, 109, and Lindisferne, 140.
Ecclesiastical architecture of the Saxons, xxxii.
Edinburgh, probably first founded by the Saxons, xxiii.
Edward I. prohibits certain ancient Scottish customs, xxv, xxvi. Effects of his usurpation of the crown of Scotland, li.
Edwins-burgh. See *Edinburgh*.
Elibank Tower, 145—159.
Elliot, Martin, lxxvii.
Elizabeth, princess, birth-place of, 176. Queen, her letter of instruction to sir William Bowles, during the quarrel respecting Willie of Kinmont, cxxii—cxxiv. *note*.
England, frontiers of, contrasted with those of Scotland, lxiv. lxv.
England and Scotland, long intervals of peace between, until the death of Alexander I. xlix. Their frontiers, &c. when distinctly marked, xxxi. Her dominions not strictly under one king before William the Conqueror, *ib*.
Entrenchments, Roman, xx.
Entrochi, St. Cuthbert's beads, 147.
Evington, Launcelot, conspires to seize Holy Island Castle, 132.
Evers, sir Ralph, lxvii. *note*. See "*Exployts*," &c.
Excavations. See *Caves*.
"Exployts don upon the Scotts from the beginning of July, Anno 36, R. R. Henrici 8th. [1544]." *A*. xlii—lvii.

"Fair maiden Lilliard," lxxx, lxxxi.
Fairnyhirst and the town of Jedburgh, memorable feud betwixt them, lxii. *note*.
Farn island. See *Lindisfarne*.
Fenwick, widow, xcvii, xcviii.
Feud betwixt the laird of Fairnyhirst and the town of Jedburgh, lxii. *note*. Of sir Gideon Murray, with the clan of the Scots, 155.
Feudal system, remarks on its introduction into Scotland, xxxix, xl.
Filmer, sir Robert, on what he founded his origin of magistracy, xliv.
Finan, bishop of Lindisfarne, 138.
Fitz-Richard, Roger, 17.
Flodden Field, origin of the war which terminated at, cxvi.
Forceps of iron, Roman, xxi.
Fort, ancient British, near the junction of the rivers Tweed and Ettricke, v, vi.
Fortifications of the ancient Britons, v.
Foster, sir John, cxvi.
Fountaine's Abbey, 190.
Fox, Dr. Richard, bishop of Durham, on the character of the Dalesmen of Reed and Tyne, lxxxii, lxxxiii.
Froissart, extract from, respecting the Scottish mode of warfare, (*note*) 52. On the character of the English and Scottish Borderers, lxxx.
Frontier Counties. See *Border Counties*.
Frontiers of England and Scotland, in the tenth century, very different in their relations to each other from the present time, xxviii.
Frontiers of England, contrasted with those of Scotland, lxiv, lxv, lxviii.
Funeral monuments of the Celtic tribes, xiv.

Garvald tower, cc.
Gateway at Bothwell Castle, 47—49. At Tynemouth Priory, 58. At Prudhoe Castle, 91. At Hexham Abbey, 112.
Gaul, how anciently divided, xli.
Gilnockie Tower, ccii—cciv.
Gilpin, Bernard, his zeal in attempting to reclaim the morals of the natives of Redesdale and Tynedale, lxxxiv.—Curious instance of a quarrel in his church, lxxxv. His great influence among the borderers, lxxxvi.
Gilrie, John of, xcviii.
Giraldines, the clan of the, xliii.
Glove, hung up in the church as a challenge, taken down by Mr. Gilpin, lxxxv, lxxxvi.
Goblin-hall, cc.

Digitized by Google

Goldieland Tower, 104.
Gordon, the family of, not strictly a clan, xliii.
Gospatric. See *Aspatria*.
Gothic architecture, and sculpture, Melrose Abbey the finest specimen of, in Scotland, xcvi.
Government, mode of, among the ancient Celtic nations, xl, xli,
Grahame, Mary, relict of the knight of Liddisdale, 165.
Greystock, lord, 2.
Grose's description of Warkworth Castle, 11, 14—17.

Hadrian, wall of, xvi.
Hailes, lord, his character of queen Margaret, 177.
Hales Castle, 99.
Harbottell Castle, the residence of one of the Lords Marchers, xci.
Hawthornden, the castellated mansion of, 124—126.
Hawick, borough of, cci—ccii.
Haxlecleuch, xx.
Hayton, the residence and manor of the Musgrave family, 119.
Henry, son of David I. xxxix.
Henry III. invades Scotland at the instigation of Bisset, 161.
Henry VI. his queen's conduct during the war with Edward, 170. 171.
"Hermit of Warkworth," Dr. Percy's, 21—24.
Hermitage Castle, 161—169.
Hermitage, the Royal Castle of, character of, lix.
Heron, the bastard, strikes sir Robert Kerr through with a lance, cxvii.
Herries, the lords, wardens of the West Marches, lxxxviii.
Herrit's Dike, xxiv.
Hexham Abbey, 109—113. Church, xxxiv, xxxv. Ancient strength of, lxvii, lxviii. Battle of, 172.
Highlands of Scotland, recent extinction of the system of clanship in the, xli. Said to have had forty-eight clans, 42.
Holy Island Castle seized in the rebellion, 132.
Holy Island. See *Lindisfarne*.
Holyrood Abbey, 76—80.
Home, the family of, not strictly a clan, xliii.
Home of Wedderburn murders the French warden of the East Marches, lxxxviii.
Home, earls of, wardens of the East Marches, lxxxviii.
Horn, the winding of a, at the approach of an enemy, the tenure by which the smaller barons usually held their lands and towers, lxix.
Horses of the Saxons, xxxii.
Horses stolen. See *Weire, John*.
Hotspur, Harry, lxvii.
Hot-trod, a mode of pursuit among the Moss-troopers of the Borders, ciii.
Howard, William lord, xcii. 83. Apartments of, in Naworth Castle, 85. Anecdote of, 86.
Hume, lord, *note*, xliii.
Hume Castle of greater strength than most others on the Scottish Borders, lvii, lviii.
Hunsdon, lord, 82, *note*.
Hunting outlaws, xcv, xcvi.
Hutchinson, Mr. his description of Prudhoe Castle, 90—92.
Hutchinson's account of Warkworth Hermitage, 27. His account of Carlisle Cathedral, 31, 32.

Ida, his invasion of Northumberland, xxii.
Ireland, ancient government of, xli.
Island, called Holy Island, 129, 130.

James II., birth-place of, 185.
James V., his summary mode of proceeding with the turbulent Borderers, lxxii.
James VI., birth-place of, 185.
James VI. and sir Gideon Murray, anecdote of, 157.
James VI., his letters of introduction to sir Thomas Kerr, *A*. lxxxi—lxxxv.
Javelin. See *Pilum*.
Jedburgh Abbey, 62—64.
Jedburgh Castle, expense of the destruction of, attempted to be defrayed by hearth-money, liv.
Jedburgh Church, when founded, *note*, xxxiv, xxxv.
Jedburgh, town of, lxii, lxiii. Bastel-house at, *A*. lxiii.
Jedburgh, the citizens of, remarkable for their use of arms, lxiii. (*note*.)—contained six bastel-houses, liv.
Jedburgh justice, xcv.
Johnstone and Maxwell, private wars between the families of, xlviii.
Jug tree, 207.
Juries, among the Borderers, cvii.

Kelso Abbey, 93—95. Persons interred at, 95.
Kenneth II., 179.
Kent, Cæsar enumerates four kings in, xli.
Kerr and Scott, deeds of alliance between the hostile clans of, *A*. xii—xxx.
Kerr, sir Andrew, 64.
Kerr, sir Robert, slain at a Border meeting, and its revenge, xlviii, xlix. Struck through, at a warden meeting, by Heron, cxvi.
Kerr, sir Thomas, his "Complaint," to the queen, *A*. lxix, lxx. The queen's answer, *A*. lxxi. James VI.'s letters of instruction to, *A*. lxxxi—lxxxv.
Key, an ancient iron one, dug up among the ruins of Hermitage Castle, 169.
Kilspindie. See *Speirs*.

Digitized by Google

Kingly authority, weak and precarious nature of the, over the Barons and Lords Marchers, lxxxviii, lxxxix.
Kings of Scotland, their power, &c. xxxix.
Kinmont, Willie of, cxxi.
Knight of Liddesdale. See *Douglass, sir William.*
Knights of tenure, and Knights of honour, 89. *note.*

Lachrymatories, xxi.
Ladle, an ancient iron one, dug up among the ruins at Hermitage Castle, 169.
Lanercost Priory, 42—46.
Langdale, sir Marmaduke, his letter to captain Bolton after the taking of Berwick, 131, 132.
Language of the Scoto-Saxons, xxxvii.
Latour, sir Brian. See "*Exployts*," &c.
Laws and government, particularly connected with the office of the Lords of the Marches, xciii, xciv.
Lea, sir Richard, takes the brazen font of Holyrood Church, and places it in the Church of St. Alban's, 77.
Leehall, *A.* xcvii, *note.*
Leslæus' account of the Borderers, *A.* lxii—lxvi.
Lesley, bishop of Ross, his account of the manners of the Scottish Borderers, lxxi.
Lessudden, the village of, contained, in 1544, sixteen strong bastel-houses, lxiv.
Letters of instruction from James VI. to sir Thomas Kerr, *A.* lxxxi—lxxxv.
Library at Naworth Castle, 85.
Liddesdale, meeting on the borders of, betwixt the deputies of the lord Scroope of Bolton and the lord of Buccleuch, in the year 1596, cxxi.
Liddesdale, thieves of, *note*, 74, 75, 76.
Liddesdale, chiefs of, in 1587, *A.* xci.
Lindisfarne Abbey, and Holy Island Castle, 128—148. Bishops of, 137, *et seq.* Monks of, 144, 145.
Lindesferne, the church of, the first erected in Northumberland, by Paulinus, xxxiii.
Lindsay, sir David, his poetical enumeration of Border chiefs, *A.* xcii.
Llywarch Hen, the bard, xxv.
Lochmaben Castle, foundation of, lix.
Lochermoss, ancient canoes found in the, xv.
Lodenenses, the, xxix.
Lollius Urbicus, wall of, xvi, xvii.
Lord Warden General, his office, xcii.
Lothian, at one time part of England, xxix.
Lydford Law, xcv. *note.*

Malcolm II. A. D. 1018, enlarged the eastern limits of his kingdom, xxx.
Malcolm Canmore, xxxi.
Manlius, why surnamed Torquatus, xv.
March-fences. See *Warden meetings.*
Marches, ancient rules and customs of, in times of war, xcviii, *et seq.* Wardens of the, lxxxvii. See *Borders.* Use they made of their authority, lxxxix.
Margaret, queen, character of, by lord Hailes, 177. Her zeal against the Scottish heresy concerning the keeping of Easter, xxxviii.
Marriage among the Borderers, lxxxii.
Maule, Thomas, 182.
Maxwell, lord, his quarrel with lord Dacre about the debateable land, cxx. His feud with the lord of Johnstone, lxxxix.
Maxwell and Johnstone, quarrel between, 156, 157.
Meigle churchyard, representation of an ancient war-chariot in, xii.
Melrose, founded by the monk Aidan, xxxiv.
Melrose Abbey, 96—98.
Melrose, battle of, *A.* 12. *et seq.*
Melrose, Roman works near, xx.
Menteith, earl of, 161.
Merley, Ralph de, 190.
Merleys, the, 2, 3.
Merlin of Caledonia, the bard, xxiv, xxv.
"Mickle-mouthed Meg," 155.
Middle-march, landlords, &c. of in 1587, *A.* lxxxviii.
Middleton, Gilbert, 73.
Milbourne, William, letter of Joseph Clarke to, respecting the unroofing of the keep at Warkworth Castle, 14.
Military architecture of the Saxons, but few remains of, xxxii.
Mitford Castle and Church, 72—75.
Monastic institutions by David I. l.
Monition of bishop Fox to the Dalesmen of Reed and Tyne, lxxxii, lxxxiii.
Montrose, marquis of, 71.
Monument at Penrith, xxxvi.
Monuments in Hexham Abbey, 111.
Morpeth Castle, present and former state of, 1—3. Not known who was its founder, 2.
Moss-Troopers, incursions of the, cii, cxxiv, cxxv.
Murder of Anthony D'Arcy, Sieur de la Bastie, lxxxvii, lxxxviii.
Murray, Andrew, 154.
Murray, sir Gideon, 154. His feud with the Scotts' clan, 155. The laird of Buccleugh's confidence in his probity, 156. Disgrace and death of, 158.
Musgrave family, 119.
Mussulburgh, 176.

Napier, Archibald, assassination of, (*note*) xlvi.
Naworth Castle, 81—88. The earl of Carlisle's lines descriptive of, 87, 88.
Nevilles, earls of Westmoreland, lxv.

Digitized by Google

Newcastle, a burgess of, made prisoner in his own house, lxvi.
Newcastle Castle, history and description of, 4—10. Constables of, 5. Bourne's account of, 6. The gate, when built, 10.
Newminster Abbey, 190—192. Grants to, 190, 191.
Newark, the Royal Castle of, boasted little splendour, lix.
Newark Castle, 65—67.
Nixson, Will, bond respecting, *A.* lxxiv.
Norman families, who became subjects of Scotland, xxxviii. Brought with them many of their own laws and customs, 39.
Northern Britons, worship of the druidical, xii, xiii.
Northumberland, the feudal system obtained in, xliii. Invasion of, by Ida, in the year 547. xxii.

Oath taken by the Lords Marchers on their holding days of truce during a quarrel among the Borderers, cvii. *notes.*
Obelisk at Bew Castle, 127, 128.
Ogles, family of the, 49, 50, 111.
Ormiston, Black, lxxvii.
Ornaments, Celtic, xv.
Oswald, king, founded Lindisferne bishopric, 137.
Ottadini, their district, its extent, xxviii.
Outlaws, hunting of them to their fastnesses, xcv, xcvi. Punishment of, 97.

Park, Mungo, 67.
Patten's account of Somerset's expedition to Scotland in 1544, extract from, *A.* xxxix, *et seq.*
Patten on the English Borderers, lxxviii.
Paulinus, a zealous missionary in Britain, his first church, xxxiii.
Peace betwixt the Borderers, how brought about, cxxiv.
Peels, or Bastle-houses, the dwellings of inferior gentlemen, lix. Used as means of defence, lx. Their use, both as the abode of wealthy citizens, and as military posts, lxiv.
Peghts. See *Picts' houses.*
Penance, curious instance of, among the Borderers, lxxxiii, lxxxiv.
Pennants of Bamborough Castle, 51—53.
Pennon of sir Henry Percy, 208.
Penrith, monument at, xxxvi.
Percy, Dr., his poetical description of Warkworth Hermitage, 21—24.
Percy, sir Henry, pennon of, 208.
Percy, sir Ralph, account of, 171, 172, 173.
Percy family, 170, *et seq.* Warkworth Castle comes into the possession of, 17.
Percy, castles belonging to the house of, lxv.
Percy's cross, 170—173. Cause of its erection, 171.
Petition. See "*Supplicationne,*" &c.
Petitions of the Borderers to the wardens of the Marches, xcvii, xcviii.
Philliphaugh, battle of, 66.
Picts houses, vi.
Pilum, Roman, ix.
POETRY. Virgil, on brazen swords, x. On the warfare of the Scots, from Fourdune, liii. Satchells on the Buccleuch pensioners, (*note*) lvi, lvii. Dr. Percy's description of Warkworth Hermitage, xxi—xxiv. "Carlisle Yetts," a fragment, xli. Extract from Rokeby, li, lii. The earl of Carlisle's lines descriptive of Naworth Castle, lxxxvii, lxxxviii. Walter Scott's description of a window in Melrose Abbey, xcvii. Lines on Lindesfarne Abbey, cxxxiv. Lines on St. Cuthbert, cxlv, cxlvi, cxlvii. On Smallholm Crags, clii, cliii. Sir David Lindsay's poetical enumeration of Border Chiefs, *A.* 92.
Police of the Borders, state of, in the year 1701, *A.* 93—101.
Policy, measures of, adopted for exercising the royal authority in the Border districts, lxxxvi, *et seq.*
Portraits, &c. at Naworth Castle, 84—86, 87.
Pottery, Roman, xxi.
Pringle, Mr., of Fairnilee, v.
Pringle family, 151.
Priory of Lanercost, 42—46.
Protection of persons, &c. under the system of clanship, xlvi.
Prudhoe Castle, 89—92.
Punishment of the Border outlaws, xcvii.

Quarrel, a curious instance of one in the church of Mr. Bernard Gilpin, lxxxv.
Queen's Mire, at Hermitage Castle, 167.

Ramparts of the Saxons, xxxii.
Ramsey, Alexander, 125.
Ramsay, sir Alexander, murder of, 163.
Reed, Dalesmen of, lxxii.
Red-crosses of the Border Clans of Liddesdale, lxxvi, lxxvii.
Reged, the modern Cumberland, xlii.
Regiam Majestatem, original compilation of, xxvi.
Regnor Lodbrog, death of, xxvii.
Religion of the Borderers, lxxxi.
Religion of the Druids, xiii.
Roman altar dedicated to the god Mogon, xiii.
Rent, payment of, unknown on the Borders, until after the accession of James to the crown of England, xlvi.
Rentallers, "kindly tenants," lvi.

Digitized by Google

Restenote priory, 62.
Retaliation among the Lords Marchers, cxix, cxx.
Riding, (making incursions) the practice of among the Borderers, cxxi.
Ring, an antique silver one found in the ruins of Hermitage Castle, 167.
Rink Farm, v.
Ritson, Mr. anecdote of, xix, *note*.
"Roll of the names of the landlords and baillies of lands dwelling on the Borders, where broken men have dwelt and presently dwell, A. D. 1587," *A*. lxxxviii, lxxxix.
Roman military roads, xx.
Roman pilum, ix.
Romans, the, were particular in marking the date of their public works by inscriptions, xix.
Ross family, 123.
Roundabout, the, a British fortress, xx.
Roxburgh, ruined during the wars originating in Edward I.'s usurpation of the crown of Scotland, li.
Roxburghshire, formerly part of Northumberland, 63.
Ruins of many bastel-houses, or towers, to be found in most Border villages of antiquity, lxiii.
Rules and customs observed by the Marchers during war, xcviii, *et seq*.
Russell, sir Francis, slain at a warden meeting, cxvi, cxvii.
Rutherfords, the, lxxvi.
Rutars, Flemish troops, 73.

Sacrificial vessels, ancient, xxi.
Sadler, sir Ralph, xci.
Salisbury, earl of, attacks Dunbar Castle, 106, 107.
Sandiknow Tower. See *Smallholme*.
Saxonia, xxiii.
Saxon coins, and other remains, xxxii.
Saxon style of architecture was practised by their successors, even beyond the introduction of the Gothic style, xxxv.
Saxons, brief view of their conquests in the North after the abdication of the Romans, xxii. Probably the first founders of Edinburgh, xxiii. Their local antiquities on the Borders, not numerous, xxxi.
Scaleby castle, 117, 118.
Scalds, the, xxvii, xxviii.
Scandinavians, hordes of, disturb the Saxon invaders of North Britain, xxxvii.
Scenery near Warkworth Castle, 13.
——— from Carlisle Castle, 40.
——— near Lanercost Priory, 42.
——— near Wetherall Priory, 56.
——— near Bothwell Castle, 71.
——— near Hawthornden, 124—126.
Scenery on Holy Island, 131.
——— at Smallholm, 152, 153.
——— from Stirling Rock, 189.
Scotland, modern, that part of it which lay to the south of the river Forth was called Britain till a late period, xxvi—xxx. What she gained on the eastward in the reign of Malcolm II. was more than balanced by the loss of Cumberland, seized by William the Conqueror, xxx. When she became a separate monarchy, xxxi. How affected by the wars of the thirteenth century, li.
Scoto-Saxon, language of the Lowlands, its origin, xxiii.
Scoto-Saxons, some account of, xxxvi, xxxvii. Gave language to the whole kingdom, xxxvii.
Scottish Border Clans, traditionally said to have consisted of eighteen in number, xlii.
Scottish Wardens, their peculiar jurisdiction, xcv.
Scots, their early mode of warfare, li. Their peculiar mode of warfare, indicated a consciousness of the superiority of the English over them, liv.
Scott Camp, 168.
Scott, Adam, called the king of the Border, 72.
Scott, Mr. Robert, 153.
Scott, Walter, his lines descriptive of Lindisfarne Abbey, 134. Branksome Castle, 102. His lines on the successive removals of the body of St. Cuthbert, 145, 146, (*note*). On Smallholm Crags, 152, 153.
Scott, sir Walter, testament, &c. of, *A*. iii—ix.
Scott and Kerr, alliance between the hostile clans of, *A*. xii—xxx.
Scott's family, 155, 156.
Scroope of Bolton, lord, xcii. His quarrel with the lord Buccleugh, cxxi. Warden of the West Marches of England, his incursions in Tividale, *A*. lx, lxi.
Septs, or clanship, a leading feature in Celtic manners, opposed to the feudal system, xl, xli.
Severus, the wall of, the principal Roman curiosity presented by the Border, xviii, xix.
Siege of Dunbar Castle, 106, 107, 108.
Siege of Stirling Castle, 183, 184, 185, 186—188.
Sieges of Wark Castle, 121, *et seq*.
Siller well, 151.
Silvius, Æneas, account of his witnessing the ceremony of winding a horn as a tenure, &c. lxix, lxx.
Skirmish Hill, why so named, *A*. 14, 15.
Smallholme, a specimen of the peels or bastel-houses of the Border gentry, lx.
Smallholm Tower, 149—153.
Smuggling among the Scottish Borderers, lxii.
Soulis, Ranulph de, some account of, 161. Crimes attributed to one of the family of, 162.
Speirs of Kilspindie, his combat with the earl of Angus, 166.

Digitized by Google

Standing stones of Stenhouse, xiii. *note.*
Steel hand and arm, and the horn of Carslogie, ccvi, ccvii.
Stewart, earls of Traquair, family of, 192, 194.
Stirling Castle, history of, 178—189. Account of the attack on in 1746, 186—188.
St. Constantine's cells at Wetherall Priory, cxcviii.
St. Cuthbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, account of, 140, *et seq.*
St. Cuthbert's Church, xxxv.
St. Cuthbert, the monk of Lindisfern, 109.
St. Kentigern Church at Aspatria, 119.
St. Margaret's coffin, 177.
St. Mary's Church at Bew Castle, 128.
St. Wilfrid, bishop of Hexham, 110.
" Supplicationne of Walter Kerr of Cesfurde the Larde of Pharniherst and their Collegis given in to the Quenis Grace," &c. *A.* xxxi—xxxiii.
Surety granted by Andrew Kerr, for certain offenders, &c. *A.* lxxvi, lxxvii.
Surrey, earl of, his compliment to the military spirit of the Scottish Borderers, lxiv.
Sussex, supposed ignorance and poverty of the aboriginal inhabitants of, xxxiv.
Sussex, earl of, his expedition into Tividale, Anno 1570, *A.* lviii—lxi.
Surtees, Mr. lxxxiv.
Swords, brazen, ancient, ix.

Taliessin, an ancient bard, xxiv.
Testament of Sir Walter Scott of Branxholme and Buccleugh, chief of the name of Scott, dated Nov. 18, 1574, *A.* iii—ix.
Thieves of Tynedale, Reedale, Liddesdale, &c. lxxiv, lxxv. *note.*
Thieving on the Borders. See *Confession of John Weire.*
Thirwall Castle, 114.
Thornton, pyle or strong-hold of, attack on, *A.* xxxix, *et seq.*
Tilliol, Richard de, 117.
Tividale, incursion into, by the earl of Sussex, in 1570, *A.* lviii—lxi.
Tod, John, esq. ix.
Tomb of Alfwold, king of Northumberland, 111.
Torques of gold, ornamental chains of the Celtic tribes, xiv, xv.
Towers. See *Peels* or *Bastel-houses.*
Towns, how fortified by the ancient Britons, v.
Towns along the Scottish border, some inquiries respecting them in early times, lxi, *et seq.*
Towns on the English frontiers, some account of the, lxvi.
Towns, Scottish, the manner of defending them, lxiv.
Towton, battle of, 171, 172.
Traquair, curious paper relative to the family and estate of, 194.
Traquair Castle, 193.
Trees, used as gallows by the Lord of the Marches, xc.
Truce between Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, and Archibald Douglas, lord of Galloway, ci, cii.
" Truce between sir Walter Scott and sir Andro Kerr," &c. *A.* xxxiv, xxxv.
Tuda, bishop of Lindisfarne, 139.
Tumuli, Roman, xxi.
Turnbull's, the, lxxvi.
Turner, Mr. on Anglo Saxon architecture, xxxiii.
Turner, William, his tongue and ear cut out by a Border thief, in 1700, *A.* xcvii.
Twenge, sir Marmaduke, 182.
Tydfrith, bishop of Hexham, 110.
Tyne, Dalesmen of, lxxiii.
Tynemouth Priory, 58—61.
Tyningham Abbey, xxxiv.
Tyronesian monks, 93.

Valentia, the province of, xvii, xx.
Valentia, the tribes of, were not subjugated by either the Picts or Scots, xxii.
Vallibus, Robert de, 44.
Valence, Adomer de, earl of Pembroke, his wickedness, 74.
Vassals, xlv.
Vienne, John de, the French auxiliaries under, in 1384 (*note*) 52.
Villers, Mr. 61.
Virgil, remarks on a passage in, respecting brazen swords, xi.

Ulcotes, Philip de, 73.
Umfranville, Odonel de, 89.
Umfreville, sir Robert, possessor of Warkworth Castle, 18.
Union of the two crowns of Scotland and England has destroyed the Border dissensions, 124—127.
Urns, funeral, of the Celtic tribes, xiv.

Wales, ancient government of, xli.
Wall of Hadrian, xvi.—Of Lollius Urbicus, *ib.* Of Severus, xviii, xix.
Wallace, his military system was to destroy castles, fortresses, &c. liv.
Wallace, William, 181, 184.
Wilfred, bishop of York, xxxiv.
War chariots, xi, xii.
Warden-meetings, account of, cvi, *et seq.* Often converted into scenes of bloodshed, 115.
Wardens, their duties of retaliation, cxix, cxx.
Wardens of the Marches, their power to determine

Digitized by Google

questions of property among their vassals, xcvii. Their foreign duty in times of war and peace, xcviii, *et seq.*
Wardens, &c. their power of concluding truces with the opposite warden, for their own jurisdiction, ci, cvi, cvii, *et seq.*
Wardens, nature of their duties, xcii, *et seq.*
Wardens, the Scottish, of their allowances from the king, xc. Their places of abode, *ib.* Change in the policy respecting the grant of commissions to this office, 90, 91.
Wardens of the Marches, their origin and office, lxxxvii.
War among the ancient clans, xlvii.
Warfare, peculiar ferocity of that mode of adopted by the Scots in early ages, li, lii, liii.
Wark Castle, 121—123.
Warkworth Castle, history and description of, 11—19. Account of its various possessors, 17.
Warkworth Hermitage, history and description of, 20—29. Poetical description of by Dr. Percy, 21. Present state of, 24, *et seq.*
Warrenne, earl of, 181.
Wars of the thirteenth century, their effects on the Borders, li, *et seq.*
Weapons of the ancient Britons, &c. vi, *et seq.*
Weire, John, a Border thief in 1701, his confession, *A.* xciv. xcix.
Wetherel, Isabel, xcvii.
Witherall Priory, 56, 57. St. Constantine's cells at, 198.
West March, landlords, &c. of, in 1587, *A.* lxxxix.
Wharton, lord, his precautions for the protection of the Marches or Borders, lxx.
Wilfrid, bishop of Lindisfarne, 139.
Will. See *Testament.*
Willie of Kinmont, a celebrated Border marauder, cxxi.
Window at Melrose Abbey, Walter Scott's description of a, 97.
Women among the Borderers, their heroic character, lxxx, lxxxi.
Worship of the northern Britons, druidical, xii, xiii.

Yanworth Hall, 100, 101.
Yester Castle. See *Garvald Tower.*

THE END.

Digitized by Google

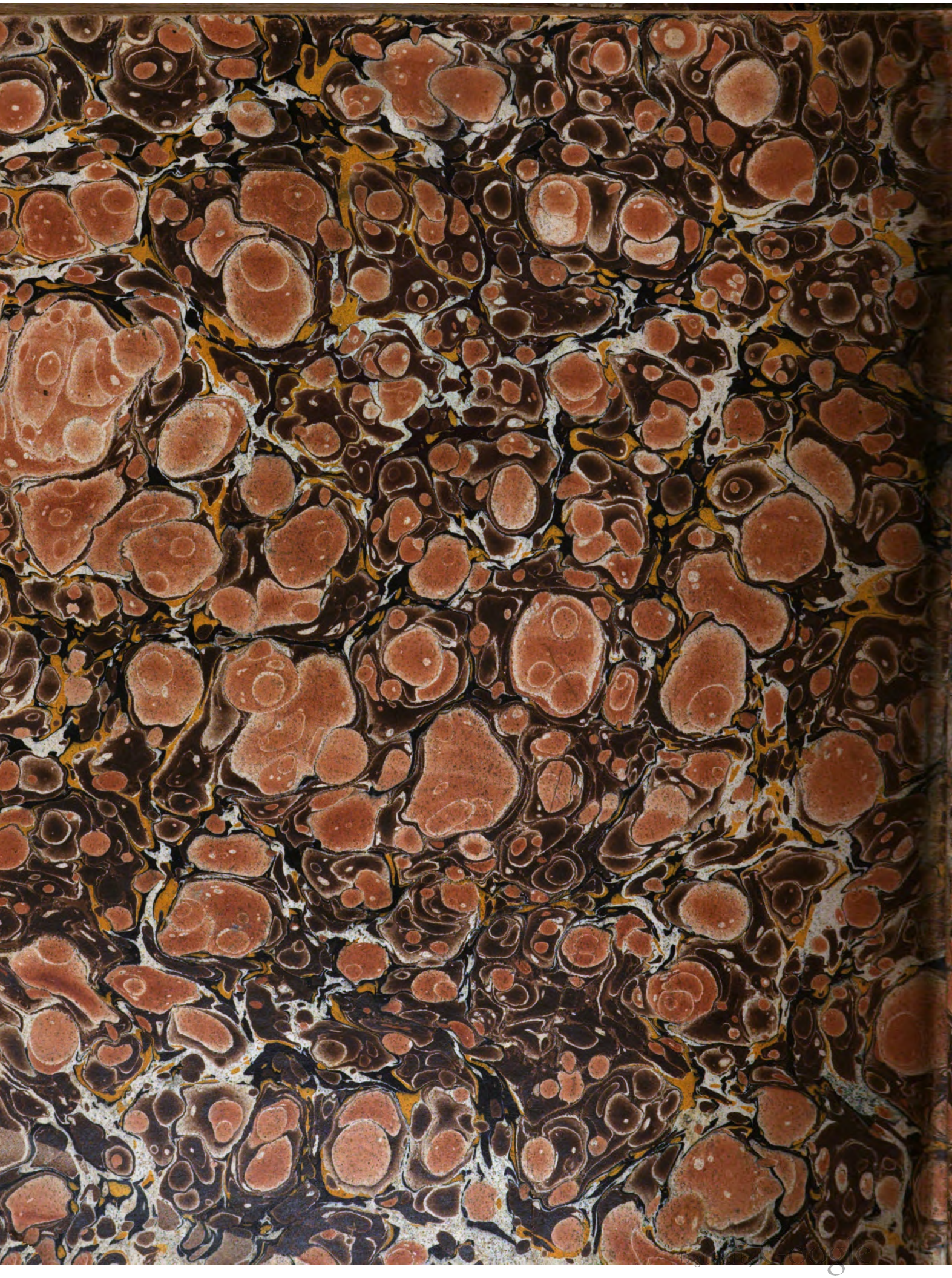
T. DAVISON, Lombard-street,
Whitefriars, London.

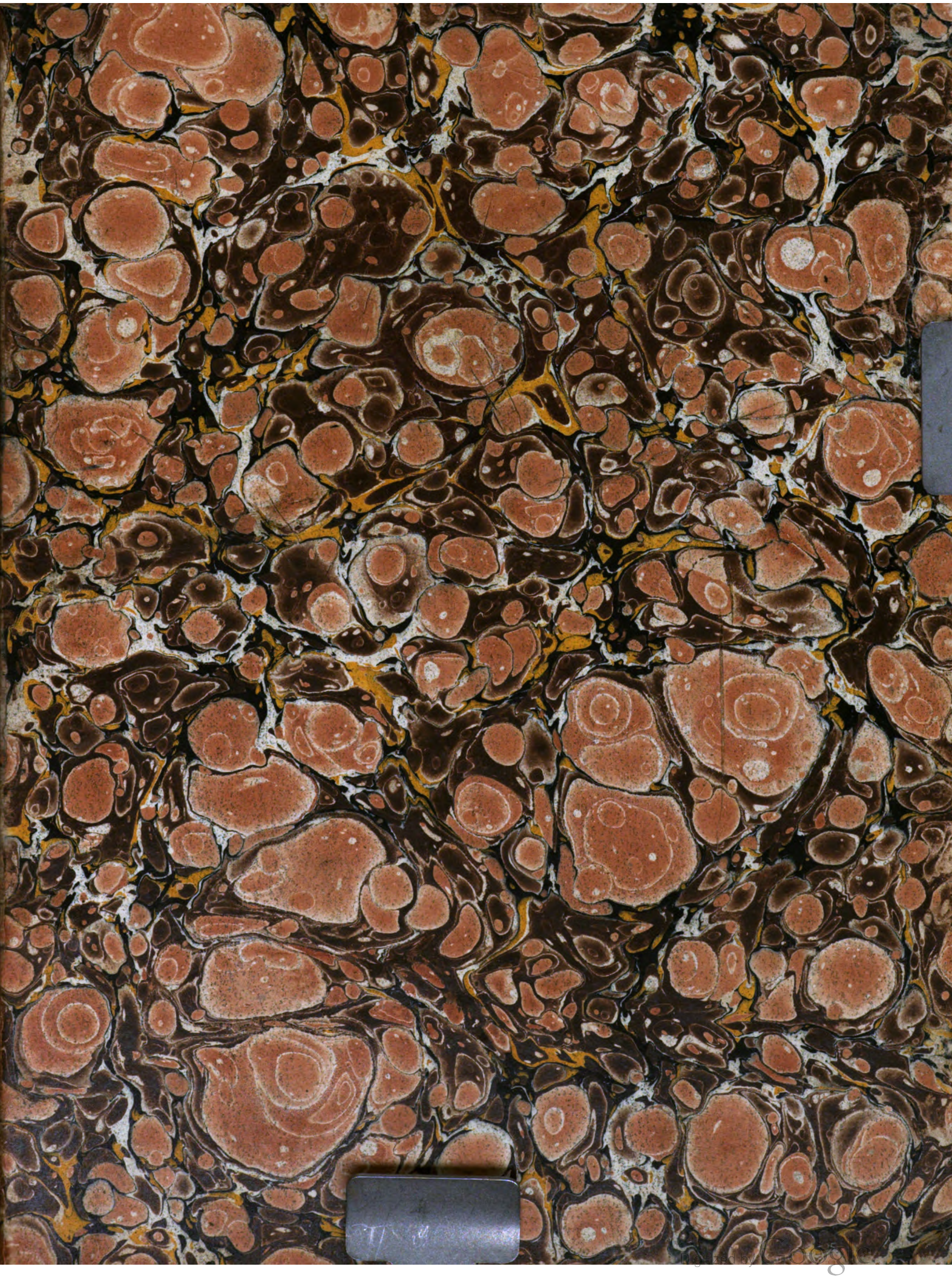
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google





Digitized by Google